





## Convention on Biological Diversity

Distr. GENERAL

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.2/Rev.1\*
1 October 2010

ORIGINAL: ENGLISH

CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY Tenth meeting Nagoya, Japan, 18-29 October 2010

## DRAFT DECISIONS FOR THE TENTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

Note by the Executive Secretary

### **INTRODUCTION**

- 1. The present note compiles the draft decisions for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting. These draft decisions are organized according to the provisional agenda for the meeting (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1 and UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/add.1). It includes those elements of the various recommendations that have been made by the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA), the third meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention, the sixth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and, where appropriate, additional elements developed by the Executive Secretary in the light of previous decisions of the Conference of the Parties or recommendations of its subsidiary bodies, which are highlighted in light grey in the document. Where required, the basis for these additional elements is provided in the documentation prepared for the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.
- 2. The financial implications of proposed activities in the draft decisions, including those recommendations in square brackets, are provided in a further addendum (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.3), in accordance with the annex to decision VIII/10. These costings are purely indicative and intended to facilitate discussions on these items during the Conference of the Parties.

/...

<sup>\*</sup> Reissued reflecting changes under a genda item 4.3 (c) and item 7.

## **CONTENTS**

Item	•••••		Page	
I.	ORGANIZA	ATIONAL MATTERS	3	
II.	CONSIDERATION OF REPORTS		4	
	Item 2.1.	Reports of the intersessional meetings of the subsidiary bodies		
	Item 2.2.	Report of the Global Environment Facility		
	Item 2.3.	Report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention		
	200111 2.00	and the budget for the Trust Fund of the Convention		
III.	ACCESS AN	ND BENEFIT-SHARING		
IV.	STRATEGIC ISSUES FOR EVALUATING PROGRESS AND SUPPORTING			
	IMPLEMENTATION		5	
	Item 4.1.	Progress toward the 2010 biodiversity target, including national reports		
		and the Global Biodiversity Outlook		
	Item 4.2.	Revised Strategic Plan, biodiversity target and indicator		
	Item 4.3.	Operations of the Convention, including programme of work for the period		
		2011-2022 and periodicity of meetings of the Conference of the Parties		
	Item 4.4	Strategy for resource mobilization		
	Item 4.5.	Clearing-House Mechanism and Scientific and Technical Cooperation	56	
	Item 4.6.	Technology transfer		
	Item 4.7.	Global Strategy for Plant Conservation	60	
	Item 4.8.	Communication, Education and Public Awareness and the International Year of Biodiversity		
	Item 4.9.	Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives, engagement of stakeholders, including business and		
		biodiversity, cities and biodiversity, and South/South cooperation		
	Item 4.10	Financial mechanism: fourth review of effectiveness and guidance	79	
V.		R IN-DEPTH CONSIDERATION		
	Item 5.1.	Inland waters biodiversity		
	Item 5.2.	Marine and coastal biodiversity		
	Item 5.3.	Mountain biodiversity		
	Item 5.4.	Protected areas		
	Item 5.5.	Sustainable use of biodiversity		
	Item 5.6.	Biodiversity and climate change		
	Item 6.1.	Agricultural biodiversity		
	Item 6.2.	Biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands		
	Item 6.3.	Forest biodiversity		
	Item 6.4.	Biofuels and biodiversity		
	Item 6.5.	Invasive alien species		
	Item 6.6.	Global Taxonomy Initiative		
	Item 6.7.	Article 8(j) and Related Provisions		
	Item 6.8.	Incentive measures		
	Item 6.9.	New and emerging issues		
VII.	ADMINIST	ADMINISTRATIVE AND BUDGETARY MATTERS		

#### ELEMENTS OF DRAFT DECISIONS BY ITEMS OF THE AGENDA

## I. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS

With the exception of item 1.7, no draft decisions are foreseen under section I of the provisional agenda (Organizational matters), which includes procedural items such as opening of the meeting, organization of work, election of officers, dates and venue of the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, etc. The action required on the part of the Conference of the Parties under the items in this section is reflected in the revised annotations to the provisional agenda (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.1/Rev.1).

### Item 1.7 Date and venue of the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties

The following draft decision has been developed by the Executive Secretary (See UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.1, paragraphs 29-34)

The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity

- 1. Welcomes the generous offer of the Government of India to host the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- 2. Decides that the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the eleventh meeting of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity will be held in the City of New Delhi, India, from 1 to 5 October and 8 to 19 October 2012, respectively, and that the high-level segment will be held from 17 to 19 October 2012;
- 3. Calls on Parties to contribute to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Convention Process (BZ) and to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Protocol (BI) adequate resources in a timely manner to ensure the full participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, as well as Parties with economies in transition;
- 4. *Invites* interested Parties to notify the Executive Secretary of their offers to host the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties as soon as possible.

#### II. CONSIDERATION OF REPORTS

In accordance with previous practice, the Conference of the Parties may wish to take note of the reports presented by subsidiary bodies and take substantive matters raised in these reports under the relevant item of the agenda. Text for decisions to this effect is provided below for each report for which this approach has been suggested (item 2 of the provisional agenda).

## Item 2.1. Reports of the intersessional meetings of the subsidiary bodies

The following draft decision has been developed by the Executive Secretary (See UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.1, paragraphs 37 to 39)

The Conference of the Parties

Takes note of the reports of the following intersessional meetings:

- (a) The sixth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, held in Montreal from 2 to 6 November 2009 (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/2);
- (b) The seventh, eighth and ninth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing, held in Paris from 2 to 8 April 2009, in Montreal from 9 to 15 November 2009, and in Cali, Colombia from 22 to 28 March 2010; and the resumed ninth meeting held in Montreal from 10 to 16 July 2010 (UNEP/CBD/COP/5 and addenda);
- (c) The fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, held in Nairobi from 10 to 21 May 2010 (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3);
- (d) The third meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation, held in Nairobi from 24 to 28 May 2010 (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4).

## Item 2.2. Report of the Global Environment Facility

The Conference of the Parties usually takes note of report of the Global Environment Facility (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/6) as part of its decision on further guidance to the financial mechanism (see item 4.10).

# Item 2.3. Report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention and the budget for the Trust Fund of the Convention

It is suggested that the Conference of the Parties take note of this report (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/7) as part of its decision on the programme budget to be taken under item 7 of the agenda.

## III. ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING

The Conference of the Parties is expected to consider a decision to adopt a protocol on access and benefit-sharing on the basis of a proposal developed by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing which is due to resume its ninth session again on 16 October. Accordingly a draft decision will be contained in document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/5.

## IV. STRATEGIC ISSUES FOR EVALUATING PROGRESS AND SUPPORTING IMPLEMENTATION

# Item 4.1. Progress toward the 2010 biodiversity target, including national reports and the Global Biodiversity Outlook

The following is taken from recommendation XIV/7 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice:

## Third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook: implications for the future implementation of the Convention

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Welcomes the third edition of Global Biodiversity Outlook and congratulates the Executive Secretary for having made the report available in the official languages of the United Nations in time for use and distribution during the various launches on 10 May 2010;
- 2. Acknowledges the contributions and support from the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC), the partners of the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, DIVERSITAS, members of the GBO-3 Advisory Group and scientific review panel, interested organizations, other stakeholders and reviewers;
- 3. Also acknowledges the financial contributions from Canada, the European Union, Germany, Japan, Spain, the United Kingdom and the United Nations Environment Programme;
- 4. *Takes note* of the conclusions drawn in the third edition of Global Biodiversity Outlook, including:
- (a) The 2010 biodiversity target -- to achieve by 2010 a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at the global, regional and national level as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth -- has not been met in full;
- (b) Action to implement the Convention has not been taken on a sufficient scale to address the pressures on biodiversity and there has been insufficient integration of biodiversity issues into broader policies, strategies and programmes, and as a consequence the underlying drivers of biodiversity loss have not been addressed significantly;
- (c) Limited capacities and technical and financial resources have been an obstacle to achieving the 2010 target in many countries, especially in developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;
- (d) Most future scenarios project continuing high levels of extinctions and loss of natural and semi-natural habitats throughout this century, with associated decline of some ecosystem services important to human well-being. There are risks of large scale negative impacts on human-well-being if certain thresholds or "tipping points" are crossed;
- (e) At the same time, there are greater opportunities than previously recognized to address the biodiversity crisis while contributing to other social objectives. Even though it will be extremely challenging to prevent further human-induced biodiversity loss for the near-term future, well-targeted policies focusing on critical areas, species and ecosystem services can help to avoid the most dangerous impacts on people and societies;

- 5. *Notes* that a strategy for reducing biodiversity loss requires action at multiple levels including:
- (a) Mechanisms for addressing the underlying causes of biodiversity loss, including a recognition of the benefits of biodiversity and their reflection within economic systems and markets, as well as their consideration in planning and policy processes at the national and local levels;
- (b) Urgent actions to curb the five pressures directly driving biodiversity loss (habitat change, overexploitation, pollution, invasive alien species and climate change) with a view to fully implementing the three objectives of the Convention and enhancing the resilience of ecosystems and to avoid that ecosystems are pushed beyond certain thresholds or tipping points;
  - (c) Direct conservation action to safeguard species, genetic diversity and ecosystems;
- (d) Measures to enhance the benefits from biodiversity, contributing to local livelihoods and to climate change adaptation and mitigation;
  - (e) The incorporation of the ecosystem approach into planning and policy processes;
- (f) Measures to protect and encourage customary use and management of biological resources that are compatible with the conservation or sustainable use requirements by empowering indigenous and local communities to participate and take responsibility in local decision-making processes as appropriate;
- (g) Effective assessment of progress, including mechanisms for carrying out comprehensive inventories, sharing of information, and monitoring.
- (h) Enabling mechanisms, including adequate means of capacity development, technical and financial resources and the adoption, and effective implementation, of an international regime on access and benefit-sharing;
- 6. Further notes the need to place greater emphasis on the restoration of degraded terrestrial, inland water and marine ecosystems with a view to re-establish ecosystem functioning and the provision of valuable services, to enhance the resilience of ecosystems and to contribute to climate change mitigation and adaptation, taking note of existing guidance;
- 7. Acknowledges the impact that the lack of an international regime on access and benefit sharing has posed on biodiversity;
- 8. Also notes the opportunities that arise for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity where management aims to optimize outcomes for multiple ecosystem services instead of seeking to maximize a single or a few services;
- 9. Agrees to use the third edition of Global Biodiversity Outlook to guide and orient the scientific and technical discussions on the updating of the future Strategic Plan of the Convention, the updating of the programmes of work and discussions during future meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and of the Conference of the Parties;
- 10. Urges Parties, other Governments, and stakeholders to take urgent action to strengthen substantially their efforts to implement decisions of the Conference of the Parties and the actions identified in the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook to curb the continuing loss of biodiversity;

- 11. Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of the necessary resources;
- (a) To collaborate with relevant organizations, with the full participation of Parties, to explore quantitative policy options, including assessments of the financial resources required to address the causes of biodiversity loss, to support the achievement of the post-2010 targets, drawing on the conclusions of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;
- (b) To commission a review of the process of preparation and production of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook in order to further improve the process for future editions of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and maintain comparability with earlier editions where necessary and to report to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (c) To further develop, in collaboration with the Informal Advisory Committee for Communication, Education and Public Awareness, members of the Consortium of Scientific Partners, the Coordination Mechanism for the Global Taxonomy Initiative, and other relevant partners, the communication strategy for the third edition of Global Biodiversity Outlook, bearing in mind different audiences, drawing on the draft contained in document UNEP/CBD/COP/9/15, and invite Parties, relevant organizations and stakeholders to contribute resources, including financial resources, to the further development and implementation of this communication strategy;
- (d) To promote the preparation and dissemination of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook in additional languages, including by providing the source files to facilitate the preparation of such language versions;
- (e) To promote the findings of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook through regional or subregional workshops that are already being planned;
- 12. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and funding organizations to provide financial support for, or otherwise facilitate, the preparation of additional languages versions of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;
- 13. *Invites* the United Nations Environment Programme to use relevant parts of the Global Biodiversity Outlook in the further editions of the Global Environment Outlook, and requests the Executive Secretary to make available the information and analyses used in the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook as an input to the Global Environment Outlook;
- 14. [Requests the Executive Secretary to liaise with the International Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, if and when established, to achieve full synergy between the two processes:]

The following draft decision comprises recommendation 3/1 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)

## Implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan

The Conference of the Parties,

Taking note of the report on progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on implementation of the Strategic Plan and progress towards the 2010 biodiversity target, and in-depth review of goals 1 and 4 of the Strategic Plan (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/3/2),

Welcoming the substantial progress made by Parties towards some of the goals and objectives of the Strategic Plan, in particular with regard to the development of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the engagement of stakeholders, and the widespread recognition of the 2010 biodiversity target,

Expressing concern over the limitations in the financial human and technical resources available to Parties to fully implement the Convention, especially for developing countries and, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition,

Emphasizing the need for a balanced and enhanced implementation of the Convention's three objectives,

Recalling its earlier decisions related to capacity-building, in particular decisions VIII/8 and IX/8,

- 1. *Emphasizes* the need for increased support to Parties, especially developing countries and, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to strengthen capacity for the implementation of the Convention, in line with the updated Strategic Plan of the Convention 2011-2020, including:
- (a) Support for the updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans as effective instruments to promote the implementation of the Strategic Plan and mainstreaming of biodiversity at the national level;
- (b) Human resource development, including training on technical topics and communication skills and stakeholder involvement, with emphasis on strengthening the expertise of local partners;
- (c) Strengthening of national institutions to ensure the effective provision, exchange and use of biodiversity-related information, to provide monitoring of implementation, and to ensure policy coherence and facilitate coordination among sectors so as to promote implementation in all sectors;
  - (d) Strengthening of cooperation at regional and subregional levels;
- (e) Enhanced knowledge management to facilitate improved access to and effective use of relevant knowledge, information and technologies, through a strengthened central clearing-house mechanism and national clearing-house mechanism nodes;
- (f) Support to assess, on a scientific basis, the economic and other values of biodiversity and ecosystems in order to increase awareness and understanding of the importance of biodiversity, and

thereby contribute to the mobilization of additional resources for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

- 2. *Invites* Parties to establish mechanisms at all levels to foster the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, civil-society organizations and all stakeholders in the full implementation of the objectives, of the Convention, the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020 and the biodiversity targets;<sup>1</sup>
- 3. Requests the Global Environment Facility to provide adequate and timely financial support for the updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and related enabling activities, and requests the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to ensure that procedures are in place to ensure an expeditious disbursement of funds;
- 4. *Invites* other donors, Governments and multilateral and bilateral agencies to provide financial, technical and technological support to developing countries, particularly least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to strengthen their capacities to implement the Convention, including support for relevant initiatives and strategies of indigenous and local communities;
- 5. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations such as the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other partners, to continue facilitating the provision of support to countries for capacity-building activities, including through regional and/or subregional workshops on updating and revising national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the mainstreaming of biodiversity and the enhancement of the clearing-house mechanism:
  - 6. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to:
- (a) Prepare a further and in-depth analysis of the main reasons why the 2010 biodiversity target has not been met despite the activities undertaken by Parties, drawing upon the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, the fourth national reports and other relevant sources of information; and
- (b) Develop guides on integrating biodiversity into relevant sectors and cross-sectoral policies, plans and programmes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Alternatively, this paragraph could be included in the recommendation on the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020.

The following draft decision comprises recommendation 3/3 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)

## Integration of biodiversity into poverty eradication and development

The Conference of the Parties,

Recognizing the urgent need to improve capacity for mainstreaming the three objectives of the Convention into poverty eradication strategies and plans (e.g. Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers, national development plans) and development processes as a means to enhance the implementation of Convention and its Strategic Plan and enhance its contribution to sustainable development and human well-being,

*Aware* of the large number of existing processes, mechanisms and institutions addressing poverty eradication, and the needs to mainstream relevant biodiversity and ecosystem services considerations within existing platforms and initiatives,

*Recalling* the "Message from Paris" from the Conference on Biodiversity in European Development Cooperation in September 2006 which emphasizes the need for enhanced incorporation of biodiversity considerations into development cooperation,

Recalling the outcomes of the expert meeting on mainstreaming biodiversity in development cooperation held in Montreal, from 13 to 15 May 2009 and hosted by the Convention on Biological Diversity Secretariat,

*Welcomes* the high-level meeting of the United Nations General Assembly as a contribution to the International Year of Biodiversity on 22 September 2010,

- 1. Calls for enhanced efforts to promote capacity-building for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services into broader poverty eradication and development processes as a means to contribute to the implementation of the Convention and its revised Strategic Plan for the period beyond 2010, including the Millennium Development Goals, especially for developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition;
- 2. Calls for active involvement and commitment of development cooperation agencies and implementing agencies in supporting mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services into poverty eradication and development processes;
- 3. Calls upon all the partners and stakeholders involved in biodiversity and development processes and programmes to strengthen coordination in order to avoid duplication and to facilitate coherence, synergies and complementary strategies and working approaches aiming at sustainable development and poverty eradication;
- 4. *Notes* that it is essential to share experiences between countries on how to mainstream and build capacity and to strengthen the scaling-up of good practices on sustainable development and poverty eradication;
- 5. *Welcomes* the increased efforts and attention to mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services into poverty eradication and development;
- 6. *Notes*, in efforts to integrate biodiversity into poverty eradication and development processes, the importance of:

- (a) Scientific information and the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and their participation in accordance with Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention;
  - (b) Mainstreaming gender considerations and promote gender equality;
- (c) A South-South cooperation forum on biodiversity for development, the Bali Strategic Plan for Technology Support and Capacity-Building, and other processes and the need for effective coordination:
- (d) Enhanced communication and outreach on the inter-linkages between poverty eradication, development and biodiversity;
- 7. Notes the potential usefulness of a long-term global effort utilizing regional and national development organizations as nodes for South-South and North-South cooperation to assist country-driven processes for an effective mainstreaming of biodiversity and ecosystem services in development processes through capacity-building to enhance environmental governance, biodiversity finance mechanisms and the generation, transfer, and adaptation of biodiversity related technologies and innovations through the promotion of win-win solutions to development needs;
- 8. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations such as bilateral development cooperation agencies, multilateral development banks, United Nations agencies and non-governmental organizations involved in development cooperation, civil society, the business sector and other relevant stakeholders to contribute to an efficient and coordinated effort;
- 9. In accordance with Articles 12 and 18 of the Convention, *invites* Parties to intensify their cooperation to strengthen national and regional capabilities to mainstream biodiversity, by means of human-resources development and institution-building, taking into account the special needs of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States as well as countries with economies in transition;
- 10. In accordance with Article 20 of the Convention, *invites* developed country Parties, other Governments and donors, and the financial mechanism to provide financial and technical support to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to further develop approaches on the integration of biodiversity into poverty eradication and development processes;
- 11. Welcomes the initiative of developing countries to prepare and adopt a multi-year plan of action on South-South cooperation on biodiversity for development, the Bali Strategic Plan for Technology Support and Capacity-Building, as they are relevant processes for the implementation of the framework on capacity-building;
- 12. Welcomes ongoing initiatives linking biodiversity, development and poverty eradication, such as the Equator Initiative, the ABS Capacity Development Initiative for Africa, the LifeWeb initiative and the Poverty-Environment Initiative;
- 13. *Notes* the draft provisional framework for capacity-building on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services for sustainable development and poverty eradication annexed to recommendation 3/3 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4);

- 14. *Decides* to establish an Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development with the terms of reference outlined in the annex to this decision;<sup>2</sup>
  - 15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to:
- (a) Convene a meeting of an expert group on biodiversity for poverty eradication and development;
- (b) Prepare for this expert group in consultation with relevant partners, an analysis of the existing mechanisms, processes or initiatives for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services into poverty eradication and development, their strengths and weaknesses and to identify opportunities and threats in order to ensure a focused and concrete contribution to the expert deliberations on the draft provisional framework on capacity-building;
  - (c) Continue and improve while taking into account the outcomes of the expert group:
    - (i) With the relevant partners, identifying, documenting, promoting and where appropriate supporting the best practices and approaches for integrating biodiversity into poverty eradication and development processes;
    - (ii) Continuing and strengthening the activities on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services in development cooperation plans and priorities including the linkage between the Convention's work programmes and the Millennium Development Goals in partnership with development cooperation agencies;
    - (iii) Promoting, through the clearing-house mechanism and other appropriate means, and in support of the expert group on biodiversity for poverty eradication and development, the sharing of knowledge, experience, communication and awareness on mainstreaming biodiversity for poverty eradication and development;
    - (iv) Assisting Parties and their regional bodies to establish partnerships and institutional arrangements catalysing triangular cooperation (South-South and North-South cooperation) for capacity-building around regional nodes;
    - (v) Providing, developing and disseminating further as necessary and appropriate, sectoral and cross-sectoral tools and best practice guides on biodiversity and ecosystem services for key stakeholders, including packaging the relevant findings and lessons learned from the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention as user-friendly and policy-relevant information for addressing the capacity-building needs of various target groups;
    - (vi) Supporting Parties and regional organizations in fund-raising and further engagement of technical assistance for capacity-development efforts at the regional and national levels;
- (d) Provide an estimation of the financial implications for the implementation of the framework on capacity-building on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services for sustainable

<sup>2</sup> The Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention notes that the convening of an expert group has financial implications and is therefore subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties.

development and poverty eradication, including a structured funding arrangement of the regional capacity-development nodes;

(e) Elaborate and present a prioritized and focused provisional framework for various target groups to be addressed with capacity-building activities.

#### Annex

# TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR AN EXPERT GROUP ON BIODIVERSITY FOR POVERTY ERADICATION AND DEVELOPMENT

- 1. The Expert Group shall further elucidate the linkages between the three objectives of the Convention and poverty eradication and development processes, drawing upon expertise in both communities (Biodiversity/Development) and to identify the most effective approach towards a framework on capacity-development for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services for sustainable development and poverty eradication, building on existing initiatives and in close cooperation with relevant organizations.
- 2. The Expert Group shall provide technical input to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting in accordance with the following terms of reference:
  - (a) Review the analysis to be prepared by the Secretariat;
- (b) Identify the root causes of poverty that are possibly linked to biodiversity loss and suggest ways and means by which such causes may be removed or remediated by fulfilling the three objectives of the Convention;
- (c) Identify means for up-scaling good practices and lessons learnt and sharing the linkages, between poverty eradication programmes and the three objectives of the Convention for sustainable development at the local, national, regional, subregional and global level;
- (d) Provide guidance and priorities for all relevant actors involved in development processes (Governments, sector ministries, implementation agencies and other target groups such as policy-makers, practitioners, scientist, media, education);
- (e) Prepare, further draft objectives, goals, elements and activities for the framework on capacity-building to address the remaining gaps, building on the analysis to be carried out by the Secretariat;
- (f) Identify the potential role of the Convention for the implementation of the framework on capacity-building on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services for sustainable development and poverty eradication;
- (g) Ensure that the full range of biodiversity and ecosystem services considerations are taken into account to ensure that the identified approach are responsive to the three objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan as well as to all the Millennium Development Goals and the Millennium Declaration.
- 3. The Expert Group shall be regionally balanced and composed of 25 experts nominated by Parties and 15 observers, *inter alia*, from both biodiversity and development communities, regional bodies or organizations, bilateral development cooperation agencies, multilateral development banks, United Nation

## UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.2/Rev.1 Page 14

agencies, non-governmental organizations, the business sector, civil society, indigenous and local communities, and other representatives of stakeholders.

- 4. The Executive Secretary shall recommend the list of selected experts and observers for the approval of the Bureau.
- 5. Parties shall take into consideration the need for technical expertise in the Expert Group when nominating their experts.
- 6. The Expert Group shall be established taking into account the need to draw upon the experience of the relevant international organizations, partnership and initiatives.
- 7. Parties, regional bodies or organizations, bilateral development cooperation agencies, multilateral development banks, United Nation agencies, non-governmental organizations, the business sector, civil society, research institutes, indigenous and local communities, and other stakeholders shall undertake further work, including through studies and submission of views, on the issue as an input for the work of the Expert Group.
- 8. The Expert Group shall meet as required to complete its task, subject to the availability of financial resources, and also work through correspondence and teleconferences.

## Item 4.2. Revised Strategic Plan, biodiversity target and indicator

The following draft decision is taken from paragraph 4 of recommendation XIV/9 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3)

Examination of the outcome-oriented goals and targets (and associated indicators) and consideration of their possible adjustment for the period beyond 2010

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Welcomes the progress made in biodiversity monitoring since the adoption of the framework to enhance the evaluation of achievements and progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan (decision VII/30);
- 2. *Recognizes* the need to continue strengthening our ability to monitor biodiversity at all levels including through, *inter alia*:
- (a) Building on and continuing the work of the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators Partnership in delivering global indicators for the post-2010 period;
- (b) Inviting scientific networks, including national academies of science, to contribute to the development and refinement of indicators suitable for monitoring biodiversity at the global, regional, national and local levels and encouraging science funding bodies to support such endeavours;
- (c) Taking note of paragraphs 14 and 17 of recommendation 6/4 of the sixth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity<sup>3</sup> on progress in the identification of indicators on traditional knowledge, practices and innovation and supporting of the ongoing efforts of the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity and its contribution to the ongoing refinement and use of the proposed indicators relevant to the post-2010 revised Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- (d) Supporting national and regional efforts to establish or strengthen biodiversity monitoring and reporting systems to enable Parties to set their own targets and assess progress towards biodiversity targets established at national and/or regional level;
- (e) Strengthening the capacity to mobilize and use biodiversity data, information and forecasts so that they are readily accessible to policymakers, managers, experts and other users, *inter alia*, through participation in, and support to, the Group on Earth Observations Biodiversity Observation Network (GEO-BON):
- (f) Identifying and addressing barriers that limit the availability of data, including through the work of the Conservation Commons;

## 3. *Agrees* to:

(a) Pursue the use of the global headlines indicators contained in decision VIII/15 and the further development of measures (or specific indicators) in monitoring progress towards selected targets as indicated in annex II to the note by the Executive Secretary on examination of the outcome-oriented

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> This reference contained in the report of the Subsidiary Body on the work of its fourteenth meeting (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/2) should be updated at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in light of the expected decision on this item.

goals and targets (and associated indicators) and consideration of their possible adjustment for the period beyond 2010 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/10) and summarized in the table in the note by the Executive Secretary on updating and revision of the Strategic Plan for the post-2010 period (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/3/3);

- (b) Complement these global headline indicators with additional indicators which are suitable for monitoring progress towards those targets for which suitable indicators have not yet been identified, in particular in relation to the economics of biodiversity and ecosystem services and the benefits to people derived from these services; and
- (c) Develop measures (or specific indicators), in cooperation with the scientific community that could complement or substitute the existing indicators, taking into account indicators developed under other multilateral environmental agreements and international organizations and sector-based processes, and to bring these to the attention of the Executive Secretary;
- 4. Further recognizes the need to draw on the conclusions of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and other relevant assessments, to explore quantitative policy options, including assessments of the financial resources required to address the causes of biodiversity loss, to support the achievement of the post-2010 goals and targets;
- 5. Requests the Executive Secretary, pending the availability of the necessary financial resources, to convene a meeting, at the earliest opportunity, of an Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan 2011-2020, which shall be established in accordance with the procedures outlined in the consolidated modus operandi of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (decision VIII/10, annex III), with full participation by developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, taking into account the need to draw upon the experience of the members of the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and other relevant international organizations, also building on the outcomes of the Reading workshop, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to its fifteenth meeting, as most appropriate to contribute to the functions of this body and in particular to the timely implementation, monitoring and review of the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020 and the multi-year programme of work of the Convention. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group has the following terms of reference:
- (a) Provide advice on the further development of indicators agreed through decisions VII/30 and VIII/15 and the information contained in annex III of document note by the Executive Secretary on examination of the outcome-oriented goals and targets (and associated indicators) and consideration of their possible adjustment for the period beyond 2010 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/10) and in annex II of the note by the Executive Secretary on updating and revision of the Strategic Plan for the post-2010 period (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/3/3), where necessary in the context in the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020;
- (b) Suggest additional indicators that have been, or could be, developed, where necessary, to constitute a coherent framework designed to assess progress towards targets of the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020 for which the current suite of indicators is not adequate, noting the lack of agreed indicators for ecosystem services, making use, where appropriate, of the indicators developed by other multilateral environmental agreements, organizations, or processes;

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> SBSTTA notes that the convening of an AHTEG has financial implications and is therefore subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties. SBSTTA also wishes to refer to a list of all recommendations that have financial implications prepared by the Secretariat in accordance with paragraphs 11 and 12 of decision VIII/10.

- (c) Develop further guidance and propose options for the establishment of mechanisms to support Parties in their efforts to develop national indicators and associated biodiversity monitoring and reporting systems, in support of setting of targets, according to national priorities and capacities, and monitoring of progress towards them;
- (d) Provide advice on the strengthening of linkages between global and national indicator development and reporting;
- 6. Requests the Executive Secretary to invite GEO-BON, working through organizations conducting biodiversity relevant observations, including, inter alia, the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre and IUCN, to prepare an evaluation of existing observation capabilities relevant to the targets contained in the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020 and provide a report in time for the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020 and to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/5 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)

## Updating and revision of the Strategic Plan for the post-2010 period

[The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling its decision IX/9, in which it requested the Working Group on Review of Implementation, at its third meeting, to prepare, for consideration and adoption by the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting, a revised and updated Strategic Plan including a revised biodiversity target,

Welcoming the submissions by Parties and observers providing views on the updating and revision of the Strategic Plan and the various consultations that have been convened by Parties, the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Environment Programme, the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Countdown 2010, and other partners, including regional consultations, the Informal Expert Workshop on the Updating of the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the Post-2010 Period held in London from 18 to 20 January 2010 and the sixth United Nations/Norway Trondheim Conference on Biodiversity, held in Trondheim, Norway, from 1 to 5 February 2010,

*Expressing its gratitude* to the Governments of Belgium, Brazil, Egypt, Ethiopia, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Japan, Kenya, Norway, Panama, Peru, Sweden, and the United Kingdom for hosting these consultations, as well as for their financial contributions,

Welcoming also the participation of various bodies of the United Nations system, convened through the Environmental Management Group, and of the scientific community, convened through DIVERSITAS, the Inter Academy Panel of the National Academies of Science and other channels,

*Noting with concern* the conclusions of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, which confirm that the 2010 biodiversity target has not been met in full, assesses the obstacles that have prevented the target from being met, analyses future scenarios for biodiversity and reviews possible actions that might be taken to reduce future loss,

Welcoming also the reports of the study on the Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity,

1. Adopts the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020, as contained in annex I to the present decision;

- 2. Takes note of the technical rationale, possible indicators and suggested milestones for each target of the Strategic Plan contained in annex II to this decision;<sup>5</sup>
- 3. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, with the support of intergovernmental and other organizations, as appropriate, to implement the Strategic Plan and in particular to:
- (a) Enable participation at all levels to foster the full and effective contributions of women, indigenous and local communities, civil-society organizations, the private sector and stakeholders from all other sectors in the full implementation of the objectives of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020;
- (b) Develop national and regional targets, using the Strategic Plan as a flexible framework, in accordance with national priorities and capacities and taking into account both the global targets and the status and trends of biological diversity in the country, with a view to contributing to collective global efforts to reach the global targets, and report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;
- (c) Review, and as necessary update and revise, their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, in line with the Strategic Plan and the guidance adopted in decision IX/9, including by integrating their national targets into their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, adopted as a policy instrument, and report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh or twelfth meeting;
- (d) Use the revised and updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans as effective instruments for the integration of biodiversity targets into national development and poverty reduction policies and strategies, national accounts, economic sectors and spatial planning processes, by Government and the private sector at all levels;
- (e) Monitor and review the implementation of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans in accordance with the Strategic Plan and their national targets making use of the set of indicators developed for the Strategic Plan as a flexible framework and to report to the Conference of the Parties through their fifth and sixth national reports and any other means to be decided by the Conference of the Parties;
- 4. *Urges* regional organizations to consider the development or updating of regional biodiversity strategies, as appropriate, including agreeing on regional targets, as a means of complementing and supporting national actions and of contributing to the implementation of the Strategic Plan:
- 5. *Emphasizes* the need for capacity-building activities and the effective sharing of knowledge, consistent with decisions VIII/8, IX/8 and other relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, in order to support all countries, especially developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in the implementation of the Strategic Plan;
- 6. *Emphasizing* that increased knowledge on biodiversity and ecosystem services and its application is an important tool for communicating and mainstreaming biodiversity, *invites* Parties and other Governments to make use of the findings of the study on The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity and other relevant studies, to make the case for investment for biodiversity and ecosystem services and to strengthen policy commitment to biodiversity at the highest level;

.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/9.

- 7. Recalling decision IX/8, which called for gender mainstreaming in national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and decision IX/24, in which the Conference of the Parties approved the gender plan of action for the Convention, which among other things, requests Parties to mainstream a gender perspective into the implementation of the Convention and promote gender equality in achieving its three objectives, and requests Parties to mainstream gender considerations, where appropriate, in the implementation of the Strategic Plan and its associated goals, targets and indicators.
- 8. Recalling its "Four-year framework of programme priorities related to utilization of GEF resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014" proposed in decision IX/31 and noting that objective 5 of the GEF-5 Biodiversity Focal Area Strategy is to "Integrate CBD obligations into national planning processes through enabling activities", requests the Global Environment Facility to provide support to eligible Parties in a expeditious manner, for revising their national biodiversity strategies and action plans in line with the Strategic Plan;
- 9. Recalling its strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention (decision IX/11 B, annex), invites Parties and relevant organizations, including members of the United Nations Development Group, the World Bank, regional development banks and other relevant international and regional bodies, together with non-governmental organizations and business sector entities to make available the necessary resources for the implementation of the Strategic Plan, especially by developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition;
- 10. Decides that the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook shall be prepared to provide a mid-term review of progress towards the 2020 targets, including an analysis of how the implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan has contributed to the 2015 targets of the Millennium Development Goals;
- 11. Recalling that the role of the Conference of the Parties is to keep the implementation of the Convention under review, decides that future meetings of the Conference of the Parties shall review progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan, share experiences relevant for implementation and provide guidance on means to address obstacles encountered;
- 12. Decides to consider at its eleventh meeting the need for and possible development of additional mechanisms or enhancements to existing mechanisms such as the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the AD Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention to enable Parties to meet their commitments under the Convention and the implementation of the Strategic Plan;

## 13. *Invites*

- (a) The United Nations Environment Programme, in particular its regional offices, and the United Nations Development Programme and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, working at the country level, to facilitate activities to support the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan, in cooperation with other relevant implementation agencies;
- (b) The United Nations Environment Programme, the International Union for Conservation of Nature, as well as other relevant organizations to further develop, maintain and actively make use of the TEMATEA issue-based modules to enhance coherent implementation of biodiversity-related conventions and agreements;
- (c) The Environment Management Group, in building on its report to the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to identify measures for effective and efficient implementation the Strategic

Plan across the United Nations system and provide a report on its work to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting through WGRI and SBSTTA.

- 14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:
- (a) To promote and facilitate in partnership with relevant international organizations activities to strengthen capacity for the implementation of the Strategic Plan, including through regional and/or subregional workshops on updating and revising national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the mainstreaming of biodiversity and the enhancement of the clearing-house mechanism and the mobilization of resources:
- (b) To prepare an analysis/synthesis of national regional and other actions, including targets as appropriate, established in accordance with the Strategic Plan to enable the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting, and the Conference of Parties at its eleventh and subsequent session of the meetings to assess the contribution of such national and regional targets towards the global targets;
- (c) To develop options for the further enhancement of implementation of the Convention, including through the further development of capacity-building programmes, partnerships and the strengthening of synergies among Conventions and other international processes, for consideration by the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting;
- (d) To prepare a plan, to be considered by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, for the preparation of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook on the basis of the fifth national reports, use of headline global biodiversity indicators and other relevant information.
- (e) Building on the results of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) study and other processes, to cooperate with relevant organizations such as the United Nations Environment Programme, the World Bank, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, with the aim of: (i) further developing the economic aspects related to ecosystem services and biodiversity; (ii) developing implementation tools for the integration of the economic case for biodiversity and ecosystem services; and (iii) facilitating implementation and capacity-building for such tools;
- (f) Through capacity-building workshops, to support countries in making use of the findings of the TEEB study and in integrating the values of biodiversity into relevant national and local policies, programmes and planning processes.

#### Annex

#### STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE PERIOD 2011-2020

## "Living in harmony with nature"

1. The purpose of the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020 is to promote effective implementation of the Convention through a strategic approach comprising a shared vision, a mission, strategic goals and targets that will inspire broad-based action by all Parties and stakeholders. It will also provide a framework for the establishment of national and regional targets and for enhancing coherence in the implementation of the provisions of the Convention and the decisions of the Conference of the Parties, including the programmes of work and the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation as well as international

regime on access and benefit-sharing.<sup>6</sup> It will also serve as the basis for the development of communication tools capable of attracting the attention of and engaging stakeholders, thereby facilitating the mainstreaming of biodiversity into broader national and global agendas. A separate Strategic Plan is being developed for the Biosafety Protocol that will complement the present one for the Convention.

2. The text of the Convention, and in particular its three objectives, provide the fundamental basis for the Strategic Plan.

## I. THE RATIONALE FOR THE PLAN $^7$

- 3. Biological diversity underpins ecosystem functioning and the provision of ecosystem services essential for human well-being. It provides for food security, human health, the provision of clean air and water; it contributes to local livelihoods, and economic development, and is essential for the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals, including poverty reduction.
- 4. The Convention on Biological Diversity has three objectives: the conservation of biological diversity; the sustainable use of its components; and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources. In the Convention's first Strategic Plan, adopted in 2002, the Parties committed themselves "to a more effective and coherent implementation of the three objectives of the Convention, to achieve by 2010 a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at the global, regional and national level as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth." The third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO-3), drawing upon national reports, indicators and research studies, assesses progress towards the 2010 target, and provides scenarios for the future of biodiversity.
- 5. The 2010 biodiversity target has inspired action at many levels. However, such actions have not been on a scale sufficient to address the pressures on biodiversity. Moreover there has been insufficient integration of biodiversity issues into broader policies, strategies, programmes and actions, and therefore the underlying drivers of biodiversity loss have not been significantly reduced. While there is now some understanding of the linkages between biodiversity, ecosystem services and human well-being, the value of biodiversity is still not reflected in broader policies and incentive structures.
- 6. Most Parties identify a lack of financial, human and technical resources as limiting their implementation of the Convention. Technology transfer under the Convention has been very limited. Insufficient scientific information for policy and decision making is a further obstacle for the implementation of the Convention. However, scientific uncertainty should not be used as an excuse for inaction.
- 7. The 2010 biodiversity target has not been achieved, at least not at the global level. The diversity of genes, species and ecosystems continues to decline, as the pressures on biodiversity remain constant or increase in intensity mainly as a result of human actions.
- 8. Scientific consensus projects a continuing loss of habitats and high rates of extinctions throughout this century if current trends persist, with the risk of drastic consequences to human societies as several thresholds or "tipping points" are crossed. Unless urgent action is taken to reverse current trends, a wide range of services derived from ecosystems, underpinned by biodiversity, could rapidly be lost. While the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> This sentence will be reviewed in the light of the decision on the international regime at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> This section of the Strategic Plan sets out the context for the new Strategic Plan, including issues related to the status, trends and scenarios for biodiversity and the consequences for human well-being, experience with implementing the Convention, and present challenges and opportunities.

harshest impacts will fall on the poor, thereby undermining efforts to achieve the Millennium Development Goals, no-one will be immune from the impacts of the loss of biodiversity.

- 9. On the other hand, scenario analysis reveals a wide range of options for addressing the crisis. Determined action to value and protect biodiversity diversity will benefit people in many ways, including through better health, greater food security and less poverty. It will also help to slow climate change by enabling ecosystems to store and absorb more carbon; and it will help people adapt to climate change by adding resilience to ecosystems and making them less vulnerable. Better protection of biodiversity is therefore a prudent and cost-effective investment in risk reduction for the global community.
- 10. Achieving this positive outcome requires actions at multiple entry points, which are reflected in the goals of this Strategic Plan. These include:
- (a) Initiating action to address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss, including production and consumption patterns, by ensuring that biodiversity concerns are mainstreamed throughout government and society, through communication, education and awareness, appropriate incentive measures, and institutional change;
- (b) Taking action now to decrease the direct pressures on biodiversity. Engagement of the agricultural, forest, fisheries, tourism, energy and other sectors will be essential to success. Where trade-offs between biodiversity protection and other social objectives exist, they can often be minimized by using approaches such as spatial planning and efficiency measures. Where multiple pressures are threatening vital ecosystems and their services, urgent action is needed to decrease those pressures most amenable to short-term relief, such as over-exploitation or pollution, so as to prevent more intractable pressures, in particular climate change, from pushing the system "over the edge" to a degraded state;
- (c) Continuing direct action to safeguard and, where necessary, restore biodiversity and ecosystem services. Whilst longer term actions to reduce the underlying causes of biodiversity are taking effect, immediate action can help conserve biodiversity including in critical ecosystems, by means of protected areas, habitat restoration, species-recovery programmes and other targeted conservation interventions;
- (d) Efforts to ensure continued provision of ecosystem services and to ensure access to these services, especially for the poor who most directly depend on them. Maintenance and restoration of ecosystems generally provide cost-effective ways to address climate change. Therefore, although climate change is an additional major threat to biodiversity, addressing this threat opens up a number of opportunities for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use;
- (e) Enhanced support mechanisms for: capacity-building; the generation, use and sharing of knowledge; and access to the necessary financial and other resources. National planning processes need to become more effective in mainstreaming biodiversity and in highlighting its relevance for social and economic agendas. Convention bodies need to become more effective in reviewing implementation and providing support and guidance to Parties.

### II. VISION

11. The vision of this Strategic Plan is a world of "Living in harmony with nature" where "By 2050, biodiversity [our natural capital] is valued conserved, restored and wisely used, sustaining a healthy planet and delivering benefits essential for all people".

#### III. THE MISSION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN

#### Option 1

[Take effective and urgent action towards halting the loss of biodiversity] in order to contribute to human well-being, poverty eradication and secure the planet's variety of life, and by 2020 to have reduced the pressures on biodiversity, avoided tipping points, used biological resources sustainably, restored ecosystems and the services they provide, shared the benefits of biodiversity equitably, and mainstreamed biodiversity issues, and to have ensured that all Parties have the means to do so.

### Option 2

[Take effective and urgent action to halt the loss of biodiversity by 2020 [provided sufficient funding is made available, at least in the order of 100-fold increase, in accordance with the principle of 'common but differentiated responsibility' and Article 20 of the Convention][provided an increase in funding is made available in accordance with the Rio Principles and Article 20 of the Convention]] in order to contribute to human well-being, poverty eradication and secure the planet's variety of life, and by 2020 to have reduced the pressures on biodiversity, avoided tipping points, used biological resources sustainably, restored ecosystems and the services they provide, shared the benefits of biodiversity equitably, and mainstreamed biodiversity issues[, and to have ensured that all Parties have the means to do so].

## IV. STRATEGIC GOALS AND THE 2020 HEADLINE TARGETS<sup>8</sup>

12. The Strategic Plan includes 20 headline targets for 2020, organized under five strategic goals. The goals and targets comprise both: (i) aspirations for achievement at the global level; and (ii) a flexible framework for the establishment of national or regional targets. Parties are invited to set their own targets within this flexible framework, taking into account national needs and priorities, while also bearing in mind national contributions to the achievement of the global targets. Not all countries necessarily need to develop a national target for each and every global target. For some countries, the global threshold set through certain targets may already have been achieved. Others targets may not be relevant in the country context.

Strategic goal A. Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society

*Target 1*: By 2020, at the latest, all people are aware of the values of biodiversity and the steps they can take to conserve and use it sustainably.

*Target* 2: By 2020, at the latest, the values of biodiversity are integrated into [national accounts], national and local development and poverty reduction strategies and planning processes.

Target 3: By 2020, at the latest, incentives[, including subsidies,] harmful to biodiversity are eliminated, phased out or reformed in order to minimize or avoid negative impacts [and positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are developed and applied, [consistent with relevant international obligations]], taking into account national socio-economic conditions.

Target 4: By 2020, at the latest, Governments, business and stakeholders at all levels have taken steps to achieve or have implemented plans for sustainable production and consumption and have kept the impacts of use of natural resources well within safe ecological limits.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> A technical rationale for each target, as well as information on possible means for implementation, milestones, indicators and baselines, are provided in the note by the Executive Secretary on examination of the outcome-oriented goals and targets (and associated indicators) and consideration of their possible adjustment for the period beyond 2010 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/10).

### Strategic goal B. Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use.

*Target 5*: By 2020, the rate of loss and degradation, and fragmentation, of natural habitats, [including forests], is [at least halved][brought close to zero].

*Target* 6: [By 2020, overfishing is ended, destructive fishing practices are eliminated, and all fisheries are managed sustainably.] or

[By 2020, all exploited fish stocks and other living marine and aquatic resources are harvested sustainably [and restored], and the impact of fisheries on threatened species and vulnerable ecosystems are within safe ecological limits]

Target 7: By 2020 areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry are managed sustainably, ensuring conservation of biodiversity.

*Target* 8: By 2020, pollution, including from excess nutrients, has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity.

Target 9: By 2020, invasive alien species are identified, prioritized and controlled or eradicated and measures are in place to control pathways for the introduction and establishment of invasive alien species.

*Target 10*: By [2020][2015], to have minimized the multiple pressures on coral reefs, and other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification, so as to maintain their integrity and functioning.

## Strategic goal C: To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity

Target 11: By 2020, at least [15%][20%] of terrestrial, inland- water and [X%] of coastal and marine areas, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through comprehensive, ecologically representative and well-connected systems of effectively managed protected areas and other means, and integrated into the wider land- and seascape.

Target 12: By 2020, the extinction and decline of known threatened species has been prevented and improvement in the conservation status [for at least 10% of them] has been achieved.

Target 13: By 2020, the loss of genetic diversity of cultivated plants and domestic farm animals in agricultural ecosystems and of wild relatives is halted and strategies have been developed and implemented for safeguarding the genetic diversity of other priority socio-economically valuable species as well as selected wild species of plants and animals.

### Strategic goal D: Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services.

*Target 14*: By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are safeguarded and/or restored and equitable access to ecosystem services is ensured for all, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities and the poor and vulnerable.

Target 15: By 2020, ecosystem resilience and the contribution of biodiversity to carbon stocks has been enhanced, through conservation and restoration, including restoration of at least 15% of degraded ecosystems, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation and to combating desertification.

Target 16: By 2020, access to genetic resources is [promoted] [facilitated] [enhanced], and benefits are shared consistent with national legislation [and the international [regime][protocol] on access and benefit sharing, and the regime is in force and operational [and an access and benefit sharing fund providing timely, adequate and predictable funds to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, as a precondition for the fulfilment of their commitments under the protocol]].

# Strategic goal E. Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building

Target 17: By 2020, each Party has developed, adopted as a policy instrument, and implemented, an effective, participatory and updated national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

Target 18: By [2020], [[have [sui generis legal]] systems in place to protect] traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities that are relevant to biodiversity and their customary sustainable use of biodiversity are respected, preserved and maintained, and their contribution to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is recognized and enhanced.] [The traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use relevant to biodiversity of indigenous and local communities are fully recognized and mainstreamed in the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, its programmes of work and cross-cutting issues, at all levels.]

*Target 19*: By 2020, knowledge, the science base and technologies relating to biodiversity, its values, functioning, status and trends, and the consequences of its loss, are improved, widely shared and transferred, and applied.

*Target 20*: By 2020, capacity (human resources and financing) for implementing the Convention has increased [tenfold].

## V. IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING, REVIEW AND EVALUATION

13. **Means for implementation.** The Strategic Plan will be implemented primarily through activities at the national or subnational level, with supporting action at the regional and global levels. The Strategic Plan provides a flexible framework for the establishment of national and regional targets. National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans are key instruments for translating the Strategic Plan to national circumstances, including through the national targets, and for integrating biodiversity across all sectors of government and society. The participation of all relevant stakeholders should be promoted and facilitated at all levels of implementation. Initiatives and activities of indigenous and local communities, contributing the implementation of the Strategic Plan at the local level should be supported and encouraged. The means for implementation may vary from country to country, according to national needs and circumstances. Nonetheless, countries should learn from each other when determining appropriate means for implementation. It is in this spirit that examples of the possible means for implementation are provided in annex II to decision X/--. It is envisaged that implementation will be further supported by the international regime on access and benefit sharing which will facilitate the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources.

<sup>12</sup> This sentence will be reviewed in the light of the decision at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties on the international regime on access and benefit-sharing.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Final formulation of this target is pending final agreement on the international regime at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, noting that there is consensus that the Strategic Plan will include a target on access and benefit-sharing.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> A reference to Article 16 of the Convention will be added to the technical rationale.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> This annex is derived from annex II of UNEP/CBD/WGRI/3/3.

- 14. The programmes of work. The thematic programmes of work of the Convention include: biodiversity of inland waters, marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, mountain biodiversity, and island biodiversity. Together with the various cross-cutting issues, <sup>13</sup> they provide detailed guidance, on implementation of the Strategic Plan, and could also contribute to development and poverty reduction. They are key tools to be considered in the updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans.
- **Broadening political support** for this Strategic Plan and the objectives of the Convention is necessary, for example, by working to ensure that Heads of State and Government and the parliamentarians of all Parties understand the value of biodiversity and ecosystem services. Parties to the Convention should pass national legislation or policies that establish a national biodiversity targets that supports the achievement of the Strategic Plan and its global targets and outlines the measures and activities that will achieve this, such as the development of comprehensive national accounts that integrate the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services into government decision-making.
- Partnerships at all levels are required for effective implementation of the Strategic Plan, to 16. leverage actions at the scale necessary and also to garner the ownership necessary ensure mainstreaming of biodiversity across sectors of government, society and the economy. Partnerships with the programmes, funds and specialized agencies of the United Nations system, as well as other multilateral and bilateral agencies, foundations, women, indigenous and local communities, and non-governmental organizations, will be essential to support implementation of the Strategic Plan at the national level. At the international level, this requires partnerships between the Convention and other conventions, international organizations and processes, civil society and the private sector. In particular, efforts will be needed to:
- Ensure that the Convention, through its new Strategic Plan, contributes to sustainable (a) development and the elimination of poverty, and the other Millennium Development Goals;
  - Ensure cooperation to achieve implementation of the Plan in different sectors;
  - Promote biodiversity-friendly practice by business; and (c)
- Promote synergy and coherence in the implementation of the multilateral environmental (d) agreements.14
- **Reporting by Parties.** Parties will inform the Conference of the Parties of the national targets or commitments they adopt to implement the Strategic Plan, as well as any milestones towards these targets, and report on progress towards these targets and milestones, including through their fifth and sixth national reports. Suggested milestones, as well as suggested indicators, are provided in annex II of decision X/--<sup>15</sup> to this Strategic Plan. Parliamentarians by responding to the needs and expectations of citizens on a regular basis should play a role in reviewing the implementation of the Convention at the national and subnational levels, as appropriate, to help governments produce a more comprehensive review.
- Review by the Conference of the Parties. The Conference of the Parties, with the support of 18. other Convention bodies, in particular the Working Group on Review of Implementation, will keep under review implementation of this Strategic Plan, and support effective implementation by Parties ensuring that new guidance is informed by the experience of Parties in implementing the Convention, in line with the principle of adaptive management through active learning. The Conference of the Parties will review

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> A full list of programmes and initiatives is available at: http://www.cbd.int/programmes/

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> The TEMETEA modules for the coherence implementation of multilateral environmental agreements and related instruments may be a useful tool to support this.

This annex is derived from annex II of UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/3/3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> More detailed information is contained in UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/10.

the progress towards, the global targets as set out in the Strategic Plan and make recommendations to overcome any obstacles encountered in meeting those targets, including revising the annex of decision X/-17 and measures contained therein, and, as appropriate, to strengthen the mechanisms to support implementation, monitoring and review. To facilitate this work, SBSTTA should develop a common set of biodiversity metrics to be used to assess the status of biodiversity and its values.

#### VI. SUPPORT MECHANISMS

- 19. Capacity-building for effective national action: Many Parties, especially the developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition may require support for the development of national targets and their integration into national biodiversity strategies and action plans, revised and updated in line with this Strategic Plan and guidance from the Conference of the Parties (decision IX/8). Global and regional capacity-building programmes could provide technical support and facilitate peer-to-peer exchange, complementing national activities supported by the financial mechanism in line with the four-year framework of programme priorities related to utilization of GEF resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014 (decision IX/31). Capacity-building on gender mainstreaming, in accordance with the Convention's Gender Plan of Action and for indigenous and local communities concerning the implementation at the national and subnational levels should be supported.
- 20. The Strategic Plan will be implemented through the programmes of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and other national, regional and international activities.
- 21. Clearing-house mechanism and technology transfer: Collectively those involved in implementing the Convention have a wealth of experience and have developed many useful good practice cases, tools and guidance. There is additional useful information beyond this community. A biodiversity knowledge network will be developed including a database and network of practitioners, to bring together this knowledge and experience and to make it available through the clearing-house mechanism to facilitate and support enhanced implementation of the Convention. <sup>18</sup> National clearing-house mechanism nodes comprising networks of experts with effective websites should be developed and sustained so that in each Party, all have access to the information, expertise and experience required to implement the Convention. National clearing house mechanism nodes should also be linked to the central clearing-house mechanism managed by the Convention Secretariat, and information exchange between these should be facilitated.
- 22. **Financial resources:** The resource mobilization strategy including the proposed concrete initiatives, targets/indicators to be developed, and processes for developing innovative mechanisms, provides a roadmap for achieving the effective implementation of Article 20, paragraphs 2 and 4, of the Convention in support of the implementation of this Strategic Plan. <sup>19 20</sup>
- 23. **Partnerships and initiatives to enhance cooperation.** Cooperation will be enhanced with the programmes, funds and specialized agencies of the United Nations system as well as other multilateral and bilateral agencies, foundations and non-governmental organizations<sup>21</sup> and indigenous and local communities, to support implementation of the Strategic Plan at the national level. Cooperation will also be enhanced with relevant regional bodies to promote regional biodiversity strategies and the integration

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> This annex is derived from annex II of UNEP/CBD/WGRI/3/3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> The prospective Biodiversity Technology Initiative is relevant (UNEP/CBD/WGRI/3/10).

<sup>19</sup> See also UNEP/CBD/WGRI/3/7 and 8.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Pending discussion on financial resources.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Including UNEP, UNDP, the World Bank, FAO, IUCN, etc.

of biodiversity into broader initiatives. Initiatives of the Convention such as South-South Cooperation, <sup>22</sup> promoting engagement of cities and local authorities, <sup>23</sup> and business and biodiversity <sup>24</sup> and promoting the engagement of parliamentarians, including through inter-parliamentary dialogues will contribute to the implementation of the Strategic Plan.

- Support mechanisms for research, monitoring and assessment. The following are key 24. elements to ensure effective implementation of the Strategic Plan:
- Global monitoring of biodiversity: work is needed to monitor the status and trends of biodiversity, maintain and share data, and develop and use indicators and agreed measures of biodiversity and ecosystem change;<sup>25</sup>
- Regular assessment of the state of biodiversity and ecosystem services, future scenarios and effectiveness of responses: this could be provided through an enhanced role for the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice as well as the proposed intergovernmental platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services;
- Ongoing research on biodiversity and ecosystem function and services and their relationship to human well-being: 26
- The contributions of knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity to all the above;
- Capacity-building and timely, adequate and sustainable financial and technical (e) resources.]

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/12 of the third meeting of the Working *Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)* 

## United Nations Decade on Biodiversity 2011-2020

The Conference of the Parties,

Highlighting the importance of biodiversity for the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals,

Emphasizing the need to achieve the full implementation of the objectives of this Convention and other biodiversity-related conventions, organizations and processes,

<sup>22</sup> In line with decision IX/25 of the Conference of the Parties, a multi-year plan of action for South-South cooperation on biodiversity for development for the period 2011-2020 is being developed, with a view to its adoption by the G-77 and presentation to the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

In line with decision IX/28, a plan of action on cities and biodiversity is being developed, as well as an urban biodiversity index, for consideration at the Nagoya Summit on Cities and Biodiversity (25-26 October 2010) and the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

24 In line with decisions VIII/17 and IX/26.

 $<sup>^{25} \</sup> The \ GEO-Biodiversity \ Observation \ Network, with further development \ and \ adequate \ resourcing, \ could \ facilitate \ this, \ together$ with Global Biodiversity Information Facility and the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership.

26 This is facilitated by, *inter alia*, DIVERSITAS, the Programme on Ecosystem Change and Society and other global change

research programmes of the International Council for Science (ICSU).

Reaffirming the importance of raising public awareness on biodiversity related issues,

*Stressing* the need to build on the momentum achieved by the celebration of the International Year of Biodiversity,

- 1. *Invites* the United Nations General Assembly to consider declaring 2011-2020 the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity;
- 2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in cooperation with relevant partners, in particular the secretariats of biodiversity-related conventions:
- (a) To encourage full participation of Parties, and all relevant organizations and stakeholders in the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity and their support for implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020;
- (b) To take stock of progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan, and related activities of Parties and stakeholders, with a view to including this information in the regular reports of the Secretary-General to the United Nations General Assembly on the implementation of the Convention;
- 3. *Invites* the Environment Management Group to facilitate cooperation and information exchange among its members in support of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020.
- Item 4.3. Operations of the Convention, including programme of work for the period 2011-2022 and periodicity of meetings of the Conference of the Parties

*Item 4.3(a)* 

The multi-year programme of work of the Convention for the period 2011-2020 and periodicity of meetings and organization of work of the Conference of the Parties

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/6 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)

The Conference of the Parties,

*Taking into account* the priorities defined in the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2012-2020, *adopts* the following multi-year programme of work for the Conference of the Parties:

- (a) The eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties will take place in 2012 and address, *inter alia*, the following issues:
  - (i) A review of progress by Parties in the implementation of the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020 and its corresponding goals and targets, including experience in setting or adapting national targets and the corresponding updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
  - (ii) A review of progress in providing support to assist Parties, especially developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in implementing the Convention and the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020, including, *inter alia*, resource mobilization, capacity-building,

- stakeholder engagement, communication, education and public awareness and strengthening of the clearing-house mechanism;
- (iii) The further development of tools and guidance for monitoring implementation of the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020, including the use of indicators at national, regional and global levels;
- (iv) A review of the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention (decision IX/11 B, annex), focusing on goals 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8;
- (v) Cooperation among international biodiversity-related organizations taking into account, *inter alia*, proposals for: a United Nations Decade on Biodiversity; possible options for cooperation among the Rio conventions[, including the preparation of a possible joint work programme; and the convening of a joint high-level segment or joint extraordinary Conference of the Parties of the three Rio conventions];
- (vi) The need for and possible development of additional mechanisms, ways and means, to enhance existing mechanisms such as the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention, to strengthen the ability of Parties to meet their commitments under the Convention;
- (vii) [The implications of the possible establishment of an international platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services on the work of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;]<sup>27</sup>
- (viii) The in-depth review of the programme of work on island biodiversity;
- (ix) The identification of ways and means to support ecosystem restoration, including the possible development of practical guidance on ecosystem restoration and related issues;
- (x) Other matters arising from the recommendations of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the open-ended working groups, <sup>28</sup> including technical issues arising from the implementation of the programmes of work and cross-cutting issues;
- (xi) A message from the Conference of the Parties to the 2012 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development.
- (b) The twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties could address, *inter alia*, the following issues:
  - (i) A review of the updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

<sup>27</sup> This will be considered at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in light of the outcomes of the third intergovernmental and multi-stakeholder meeting on a intergovernmental science-policy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services (IPBES) to be held from 7 to 10 June 2010 in the Republic of Korea.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> The Working Group on the Review of Implementation, the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing (or another body that might be established at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in light of the negotiations on an international regime on access and benefit-sharing).

- (ii) A mid-term review of the implementation of the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020, including the programmes of work, and progress towards the 2020 targets and specific elements of the programmes of work, as well as contributions to the achievement of relevant 2015 targets of the Millennium Development Goals based, *inter alia*, on the fifth national reports, and the fourth Global Biodiversity Outlook;
- (iii) A review of progress in providing support to assist Parties in particular in respect of Article 20, paragraph 2, of the Convention in implementing the Convention and its Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020, including capacity-building and strengthening of the clearing-house mechanism;
- (iv) A comprehensive review of implementation of its strategy for resource mobilization, including its targets and indicators (decision IX/11 B, annex);
- (v) A review of progress in providing support to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition pursuant to Article 20, paragraph 2 of the Convention, in implementing the objectives of the Convention;
- (vi) The further development of tools and guidance to assist implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020;
- (vii) Further consideration of how the implementation of the Convention has supported and has contributed to, and will continue to contribute to, the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- (viii) Liability and redress (decision IX/23, paragraph 4);
- (ix) Other matters arising from the recommendations of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the open-ended working groups, <sup>28</sup> including technical issues arising from the implementation of the programmes of work and cross-cutting issues;
- (x) Update of this multi-year programme of work to 2020;
- (c) The Conference of the Parties will keep under review the periodicity of its meetings beyond 2014 and will decide the timing of its meetings until 2020 at its [eleventh][twelfth] meeting, taking into account:
  - (i) The Strategic Plan of the Convention and the multi-year programme of work for the period 2011-2020, and other relevant meetings and processes;
  - (ii) The relationship between the periodicity of the meetings of the Conference of the Parties, and the operations of its subsidiary and other inter-sessional-bodies, including the ad hoc open ended working groups;
  - (iii) That the periodicity of the meetings of the Conference of the Parties also has implications for the meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and its decision-making;

- (iv) That financial considerations, while relevant, should not be the predominant factor driving decisions related to the multi-year programme of work and periodicity of meetings of the Conference of the Parties and its subsidiary bodies;
- (v) The fifth national reports;
- (d) At a meeting in 2020, the Conference of the Parties will conduct a review of the implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020, including the programmes of work of the Convention as identified by the Conference of the Parties, and make an assessment of progress in the achievement of the 2020 targets, based, *inter alia*, on the sixth national reports;
- (e) The meetings of the Conference of the Parties will continue to address standing items consistent with earlier decisions. In addition, some flexibility in the multi-year programme of work is retained in order to accommodate urgent emerging issues.

### Item 4.3(b)

## National reporting: review of experience and proposals for the fifth national report

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/7 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)

"The Conference of the Parties,

"Re-emphasizing that national reporting is the obligation for all Parties under Article 26 of the Convention, and that timely submission of national reports by all Parties is essential for reviewing the implementation of the Convention as required in Article 23,

- "1. Decides that all Parties should submit their fifth national report by 31 March 2014;
- "2. *Encourages* all Parties to prioritize the preparation of the fifth national report to enable its submission by the deadline established in paragraph 1 above, irrespective of the status of submission of reports requested at previous meetings of the Conference of the Parties;
- "3. Requests those Parties that expect difficulty in meeting the deadline in paragraph 1 above to initiate the preparation of the report as early as possible to ensure that the report shall be submitted by the deadline:
  - "4. *Decides* that the fifth national report should:
- "(a) Focus on the implementation of the updated Strategic Plan of the Convention (2011-2020), and progress toward the 2020 targets, using indicators where possible and feasible;
- "(b) Include, as appropriate, information concerning contributions of implementation of the updated Strategic Plan towards the achievement of relevant Millennium Development Goals;
- "(c) Allow countries to provide updates on the revision, updating and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and similar strategies, plans and programmes;

- "(d) Provide a concise update on the national status and trends of and threats to biodiversity, using national biodiversity indicators;
- "(e) Provide an overall assessment of the national implementation of the Convention, and include suggestions for future priorities at the national and international levels;
  - "5. *Requests* Parties, in preparing their fifth national report, to elaborate on:
  - "(a) Outcomes and impacts of actions taken to implement the Convention at various levels;
  - "(b) Successful experiences and lessons learned from implementation;
  - "(c) Obstacles encountered in implementation;
  - "6. Also requests Parties to provide:
- "(a) An updated account of information provided in the last national report, to reflect changes that have occurred since then;
  - "(b) More quantitative analysis and synthesis than description of the status of implementation;
- "7. Decides that the fifth national report will continue to use a narrative format primarily, combined with use of common formats, including tables, suggested charts and questionnaires for statistical analysis, and that the format for the fifth and sixth national reports be consistent to allow for long-term tracking of progress towards the 2020 targets;
- "8. Requests the Global Environment Facility to provide adequate and timely financial support for the preparation of the fifth and future national reports, and further requests the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to ensure that procedures are in place to ensure an expeditious disbursement of funds;
- "9. *Invites* other donors, Governments and multilateral and bilateral agencies to provide financial and technical support to developing countries, particularly the least developed countries and small island developing States amongst them, and countries with economies in transition, for preparing their national reports;
- "10. *Encourages* Parties to continue to involve all relevant stakeholders in the process of national reporting and to use the report as a tool for further planning and communication to the public to mobilize additional support for and participation in activities related to implementation of the Convention:
- "11. *Encourages* Parties to increase synergies in national reporting to biodiversity-related conventions to ensure that national reports comprehensively reflect the national situation and status of implementation, and to avoid unnecessary reporting burdens;
- "12. Welcomes the pilot project supported by the Global Environment Facility, and other relevant projects and initiatives, to facilitate harmonized reporting processes and approaches in the least developed countries and small islands developing countries, which may provide important lessons for enhancing reporting capacities of these countries;
- "13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme and other partners, to continue facilitating the provision of support to countries, especially the developing countries, in particular the least developed

countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, for the preparation of their fifth national reports."

The following additional elements for the draft decision have been prepared by the Executive Secretary on the basis of document UNEP/CBC/COP/10/11, in line with WGRI recommendation 3/7 (Paragraph 3):

## The Conference of the Parties,

- 1. *Adopts* the guidelines for the fifth national report as contained in annex to this note see (UNEP/CBC/COP/10/11),
- 2. Requests the Executive Secretary to prepare a resource manual providing further suggestions for the preparation of the fifth national reports, drawing upon *inter alia*, experience and examples from the fourth national reports and the outcome of the AHTEG on indicators. The resource manual should include suggestions for common formats, tables and charts to aid reporting. A first edition should be available before the end of 2011, and the manual should be maintained up to date in the light of new information that may become available. Subject to the availability of the necessary resources, the manual should be made available in multiple United Nations languages.

## *Item 4.3(c)*

Science-policy interface on biodiversity, ecosystem services and human well-being and consideration of the outcome of the intergovernmental meetings

The Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, at its third meeting, recommended "that the Conference of the Parties, at its tenth meeting, consider the outcome of the third and final ad hoc intergovernmental and multi-stakeholder meeting on an intergovernmental platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services and implications for the implementation and organization of work of the Convention, in particular, the work of SBSTTA (Recommendation 3/4, paragraph 5).

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following draft decision on the basis of the discussion in document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/12.

## The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* its decisions VIII/9 and XI/15, and in particular, *reaffirming* that a regular assessment is needed to provide decision makers with the necessary information base for adaptive management and to promote the necessary political will for action in addressing biodiversity loss and the degradation of ecosystems and ecosystem services and their implications for human well-being,

Recalling the function of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, as set out in Article 25 of the Convention and as further elaborated in its consolidated *modus operandi*, <sup>29</sup> which is to providing the Conference of the Parties and, as appropriate, its other subsidiary bodies, with timely advice relating to the implementation of the Convention, *inter alia* by providing assessments of the status of biological diversity and of the types of measures taken in accordance with the provisions of the Convention,

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Decision VIII/10.

*Reaffirming* the need to strengthen the role of Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in this regard,

- 1. Welcomes the outcome of the third Ad Hoc Intergovernmental and Multi-stakeholder meeting on an Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and its conclusion that an intergovernmental science-policy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services should be established;
- 2. Emphasizes the need for the proposed platform to be responsive to the needs of the Convention, and to strengthen SBSTTA in the delivery of its mandate.;

## Item 4.3(d)

Ways and means to improve the effectiveness of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/17 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3)

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling the consolidated modus operandi of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice contained in annex III to decision VIII/10 and, in particular, paragraph 4, which states that the Subsidiary Body shall endeavour to constantly improve the quality of its scientific, technical and technological advice by improving scientific, technical and technological input into, debate at, and work of, meetings of the Subsidiary Body,

Bearing in mind the future adoption of an updated and revised Strategic Plan and Multi-Year Programme of Work of the Convention on Biological Diversity in the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity and noting other global developments in the field of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use, including ecosystem services [, in particular the proposals to establish synergies among the three Rio conventions].

## SBSTTA focal points

- 1. Requests the Executive Secretary to encourage Parties to designate national focal points for the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, taking into account the need to enhance the role of such national focal points in the implementation of the Strategic Plan of the Convention and for liaising with their counterparts in other biodiversity-related conventions and mechanisms to improve coherence between processes related to biodiversity and ecosystem services[, in particular the proposals to enhance synergies among the three Rio conventions];
- 2. Further requests the Executive Secretary to ensure that information on updated national SBSTTA focal points is immediately considered by the Secretariat so that communications are sent to appropriate contacts at the national level;
- [3. Further requests the Executive Secretary to elaborate a format where national focal points for the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice can submit voluntary reports on the scientific and technical issues arising from the implementation of the Strategic Plan of the Convention in a manner that is in harmony with national reports so as to avoid increasing the reporting burden and to avoid duplication in reporting so as to allow for a meaningful review of its implementation which will serve as solid bases for action to be taken at the national, regional and global levels;]

#### OR

- [3. Further requests the Executive Secretary to elaborate a format where Parties report on the scientific and technical issues arising from the implementation of the Strategic Plan of the Convention and to allow for a meaningful review of its implementation;]
- [4. *Urges* the mobilization of human and financial resources for the submission of voluntary reports in particular in support of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and

small island developing States among them, as well as countries with economies in transition including for strengthening the clearing-house mechanism;<sup>30</sup>]

5. Further requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant partnerships, subject to availability of funds, to organize training workshops for SBSTTA focal points based on an assessment of their training needs, so as to assist Parties in implementing the three objectives of the Convention;

Preparations for SBSTTA meetings

- 6. Requests the Executive Secretary to ensure that notifications and invitations for SBSTTA meetings are issued well in advance to allow sufficient time for preparation and visa processing;
- 7. Further requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funds, to support regional meetings prior to meetings of the Subsidiary Body in collaboration with regional bodies and relevant processes, as soon as the documents become available, or else organize a two-day preparatory meeting may be organized at the same venue prior to the opening of the SBSTTA meeting;
- 8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to encourage and support SBSTTA Bureau members and SBSTTA focal points to organize and coordinate online consultations to facilitate regional consultation on matters to be discussed at upcoming SBSTTA meetings;
- 9. Further requests the Executive Secretary in collaboration with SBSTTA Bureau members, to prepare a reference manual to serve as guidance for SBSTTA national focal points SBSTTA Bureau members and delegates, this reference manual should include a compilation of existing documents, inter alia an updated modus operandi (including new and emerging issues procedure), functions of SBSTTA national focal points and Bureau members, peer-review process for preparation of SBSTTA working documents, process of SBSTTA meetings and products, etc., and to make it available through the clearing-house mechanism and through CBD focal points, to be regularly updated;
- 10. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to encourage and support, in a timely manner, participation in SBSTTA meetings, of developing countries especially the least developed countries, and small island developing States as well as countries with economies in transition;
- [11. *Encourages* the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body, subject to the availability of funds, to convene joint meetings with the bureaus of the subsidiary bodies of the Rio conventions as well as with relevant biodiversity related conventions meetings to promote synergies and collaboration as per the relevant decisions of the Rio conventions;<sup>31</sup>]
- 12. *Decides* that requests addressed by the Conference of the Parties to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will be submitted with the provision of adequate financial resources;
- [13. *Decides* to allocate the amount of US\$ XXXXX<sup>32</sup> to the Subsidiary Body for the convening of two expert meetings during the biennium;]

SBSTTA notes that this recommendation has financial implications and is therefore subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties. SBSTTA also wishes to refer to a list of all recommendations that have financial implications prepared by the Secretariat in accordance with paragraphs 11 and 12 of decision VIII/10.

UNFCCC decision 13/CP.8, paragraph 2; UNCCD decision 7/COP.5, paragraph 5 and decision 15/COP.6, annex 2.

<sup>32</sup> SBSTTA requests the Executive Secretary to provide an estimate of the costs of such meetings.

#### SBSTTA documentation

Recalling decision IX/29, paragraph 5 requests the Executive Secretary to streamline the texts of draft SBSTTA suggested recommendations and encourages Parties to make these recommendations as short as possible so that the actions required are clear;

- [14. Further requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funds, to circulate documents such as Technical Series, newsletters and other information documents of the Convention on Biological Diversity on a periodic basis as soon as they are prepared for publishing in all United Nations languages as well as circulate information documents for SBSTTA meetings in advance of SBSTTA meetings in all United Nations languages in order to facilitate the dissemination of knowledge as well as ensure a more comprehensive scientific review of these technical documents;]
- 15. Further requests the Executive Secretary to make available executive summaries for information notes introduced under SBSTTA agenda items;
- 16. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to actively participate in the peer review process for SBSTTA documents;

## Mandate of SBSTTA

- [17. Requests the Subsidiary Body to keep the status of biodiversity under constant review according to its mandate and to provide technical and scientific recommendations in particular regarding the implementation of the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020, including the drivers of loss of biodiversity [inter alia, climate change and invasive alien species,] so as to provide a solid scientific and technical basis for the implementation of the updated Strategic Plan;]
- [18. Also requests the Subsidiary Body, in considering the issues before it, not withstanding the cross-cutting nature of some of the issues, to ensure that the Convention on Biological Diversity keeps within its mandate;]
- 19. Further requests the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to take into account the need to focus, in particular its work on the scientific and technical aspects of the Strategic Plan of the Convention and the multi-year programme of work;
- [20. Requests the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau to submit to the Conference of the Parties, at its eleventh meeting, the draft modus operandi on the relation between the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the intergovernmental science-policy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services (IPBES) when and if established to ensure complementarity and avoid duplication;

#### OR

[21. Requests the Executive Secretary, and the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to submit to the Conference of the Parties, at its eleventh meeting, an updated modus operandi based on the present decision including the implications for the work of Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice arising from the Strategic Plan and the multi-year programme of work and the COP10 decision on operations of the Convention as well as on the relation between the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and relevant scientific bodies and mechanisms;]

Links between the Conference of the Parties and SBSTTA

- 22. *Decides* to try to reduce the number of agenda items to be considered by SBSTTA, or, if the agenda of SBSTTA is to expand, to ensure the provision of adequate resources within the budget of the Convention;<sup>33</sup>
- 23. Encourages the Subsidiary Body to submit, for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties, key messages on the status and trends of, and threats to biodiversity and its services, and in cases where different options are recommended for measures to be taken, provide the technical and scientific rationale behind the options, including a summary of the background and the individually assessed expected outcomes and implications of the suggested actions in the wider land and seascapes and sectors, and requests the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, to include such information in documents prepared for meetings of the Subsidiary Body;
- [24. In order to ensure a timely and adequate advice from the Subsidiary Body for the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020, *also decides* to take the necessary provisions to organize [two] regular meetings of SBSTTA between meetings of the Conference of the Parties.]

## Item 4.3(e)

## New and emerging issues

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/16 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3)

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice *recommends* that the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

## The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Decides not to add any of the proposed new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity to the agenda of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;
- 2. Noting decision IX/29 which sets out the criteria for new and emerging issues, and recognizing that the issues of ocean acidification, Arctic biodiversity, ocean noise, and ground level ozone meet the criteria set out by the Conference of the Parties for consideration as new and emerging issues and further recognizing that ocean acidification and ocean noise do not constitute new issues, requests the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to:
- (a) Consider the impacts of ocean acidification on marine biodiversity and habitats as part of the ongoing activities under the programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity, in accordance with the provision in paragraph 4 of decision IX/20;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> SBSTTA notes that this recommendation has financial implications and is therefore subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties. SBSTTA also wishes to refer to a list of all recommendations that have financial implications prepared by the Secretariat in accordance with paragraphs 11 and 12 of decision VIII/10.

- (c) Take into account, in the implementation of the programmes of work on protected areas and on marine and coastal biodiversity, the impact of ocean noise on marine protected areas and to consider the scientific information on underwater noise and its impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats that will be made available by the Executive Secretary prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties:
- 3. *Invites* the Arctic Council to provide relevant information and assessments of Arctic biodiversity, in particular information generated through the Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Program (CBMP) of the Arctic Council's Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna Working Group, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;
- 4. [Invites Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to submit information on synthetic biology and geo-engineering in accordance with the procedures of decision IX/29, for the consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, while applying the precautionary approach to the field release of synthetic life, cell or genome into the environment;]
- 5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to consider the issues identified as possible new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources when implementing existing programmes of work, guidelines and principles under the Convention as well as under other forums and processes;
- 6. Requests the Executive Secretary, when inviting future submissions of proposals for new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources, to encourage Parties and other proponents to follows the terms and procedures in decision IX/29;
- 7. [Further requests the Executive Secretary to invite relevant organizations to submit technical information on the impact of ground-level ozone on biodiversity and compile [and analyse] this information and report to the Subsidiary Body at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties so as to facilitate consideration of the available scientific information concerning the impact of ground-level ozone on biodiversity.]

### Item 4.3(f)

### Retirement of decisions

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/1/Rev.1:

The Conference of the Parties

Decides to maintain the interval for review at eight years following the adoption of a decision;

Requests the Executive Secretary to make proposals to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting regarding the retirement of decisions and elements of decisions taken at its seventh meeting, and to communicate such proposals to Parties, Governments and relevant international organizations at least six months prior to its eleventh meeting;

*Decides* to retire the decisions and elements of decisions adopted at its fifth and sixth meetings listed in the annex to the present decision.

#### Annex

# DECISIONS AND ELEMENTS OF DECISIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES AT ITS FIFTH AND SIXTH MEETING WHICH COULD BE RETIRED

### Decisions of the fifth meeting of the Conference of the Parties

```
Decision V/1
Decision V/2, paragraphs 1 and 3-8
Decision V/3
Decision V/4, paragraphs 1-15, 17-20 and annex I
Decision V/5, paragraphs 1-2, 8, 20-21 and 28-29
Decision V/6, paragraphs 4-5
Decision V/7, paragraphs 1-3 and 5
Decision V/8, paragraphs 3-5, 13 and 15-16
Decision V/9, paragraphs 2-4 and 6
Decision V/10
Decision V/11, paragraphs 2-3, 7-8 and 17
Decision V/12
Decision V/13, paragraph 1
Decision V/14
Decision V/16, paragraphs 6 and 8-9
Decision V/17, paragraphs 1-3, 5 and 7(c) and (d)
Decision V/18
Decision V/19, paragraphs 2-4 and 8
Decision V/20, paragraphs 4, 6, 10-17, 23, 27-29(b) and (e), 30-33 and 37-40
Decision V/21, paragraphs 1 and 6-11
Decision V/22, paragraphs 1-5, 9, 11-17, 19 and 21
Decision V/23, paragraphs 6-9
Decision V/24, paragraphs 1-3
Decision V/25
Decision V/26 A, paragraph 15
Decision V/27
Decision V/28
```

## Additional proposals retire made by a Party to retire elements of decisions of the fifth meeting:

```
Decision V/4 paragraph 16 and annex I
Decision V/5, paragraphs 18, 23-24 and 27
Decision V/8, 11-12
Decision V/24, paragraph 7
```

Decision V/29

### Decisions of the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties

```
Decision VI/1, paragraphs 1-5 and 7
Decision VI/2, paragraphs 1-3 and 5
Decision VI/4
Decision VI/5, paragraphs 4-6, 14-15, 17 and 21
Decision VI/6, paragraphs 1, 3 and 6
Decision VI/8, paragraphs 2 and 8
```

### UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.2/Rev.1

Page 42

```
Decision VI/10, paragraphs 1, 4, 6-9, 12-19, 22, 25 and 28
Decision VI/11 paragraph 1
Decision VI/13, paragraphs 1-5
Decision VI/14
Decision VI/15, paragraphs 1 and 5-7
Decision VI/16, paragraphs 1-4, 9 and 11
Decision VI/17
Decision VI/18
Decision VI/19 paragraph 4
Decision VI/20, paragraphs 2-3, 14-18, 28, 31 and 37
Decision VI/22, paragraphs 1-8, 19(a), (b), (d) and (f), 26-27, 41-43 and 45
Decision VI/23, paragraphs 9 and 32
Decision VI/24, paragraphs A1 and A8, B1-2, B6 and B8 and D8
Decision VI/25, paragraphs 1-5, 7 and 9-10
Decision VI/26
Decision VI/27, paragraphs A9 and 13, B1-11 and B16-19
Decision VI/28
Decision VI/29, paragraphs 1-3, 5, 7-8 and 10-29
Decision VI/30
Decision VI/31
Decision VI/32
```

## Item 4.4 Strategy for resource mobilization

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/8 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)

Concrete activities and initiatives including measurable targets and/or indicators to achieve the strategic goals contained in the strategy for resource mobilization and on indicators to monitor the implementation of the strategy

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling the strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the Convention's objectives adopted in decision IX/11 B,

*Having considered* the recommendations from the third meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention,

*Reaffirming* the commitment of Parties to meet the obligations set out in the provisions of Article 20 of the Convention and in accordance with the Rio Principles,

*Emphasizing* that any new and innovative funding mechanisms are supplementary to the financial mechanisms established under the provisions of Article 21 of the Convention,

- 1. *Invites* Parties that have not done so to appoint a "resource mobilization focal point" to facilitate national implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization;
- 2. Reiterates that national implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization should include, as appropriate, the design and dissemination of a country-specific resource mobilization strategy, with the involvement of key stakeholders, such as non-governmental organizations, indigenous and local communities, environmental funds, businesses and donors, in the frame of updated national biodiversity strategy and action plans;
- 3. Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to organize regional and subregional workshops to assist with the development of country-specific resource-mobilization strategies, including for indigenous and local communities, as part of updating national biodiversity strategy and action plans, to promote exchange of experience and good practice in financing for biological diversity and to facilitate the national monitoring of the outcomes of country-specific resource mobilization strategies;
- 4. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide timely and adequate financial support to updating national biodiversity strategies and action plans, which may include the development of country-specific resource mobilization strategies;
- 5. Decides that the global monitoring reports on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization should be prepared in time for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its ordinary meetings, and with national and regional participation, should provide essential information on the status and trends in biodiversity financing as well as help to disseminate funding knowledge and know-how as related to biodiversity;<sup>34</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> This paragraph is pending, subject to the review and discussion by Parties of the document on the structure, timing, content and methodology of the global monitoring reports, to be provided by the Executive Secretary for the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

- 6. *Decides* to undertake concrete activities and initiatives to achieve the strategic goals of the strategy for resource mobilization, which could include, *inter alia*, the following:
- (a) Periodic global monitoring reports on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization;
- (b) Regional or subregional workshops to assess funding needs and identify gaps and priorities;
  - (c) Global support to the development of national financial plans for biodiversity;
  - (d) Continuation of the Development and Biodiversity Initiative;
  - (e) Further activities on new and innovative financial mechanisms;
  - (f) Training for resource-mobilization focal points;
- (g) Global forums on biodiversity and associated ecosystem services for national political leaders, business leaders, and leaders of non-governmental organizations;
- [7. [Adopts] [Invites consideration of] the following indicators for monitoring the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization:
- (a) Percentage of biodiversity-related funding in Official Development Assistance per annum;
  - (b) Percentage of biodiversity-related funding in national budgets per annum;
  - (c) Number of countries that have identified and reported funding needs, gaps and priorities;
- (d) Number of countries that have assessed economic costs of loss of, and the benefits of, biodiversity and associated ecosystem services;
- (e) Number of countries with national biodiversity strategies and action plans that have national financial plans for biodiversity;
- (f) Number of relevant public and/or private financial institutions and development agencies with biodiversity and associated ecosystem services as a cross-cutting policy;
- (g) Amount of funding through the Global Environment Facility (GEF funds and co-financing);]
- [8. Considers the following targets for monitoring the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization:
- (a) At least X doubling by 2020 annual international financial flows to developing countries to contribute to achieving the Convention's three objectives;
  - (b) At least X of Parties will have reported funding needs, gaps and priorities by 2015;
- (c) At least X of Parties will have assessed economic costs of the loss of, and the benefits of, biodiversity and associated ecosystem services by 2015;

- (d) At least X of Parties will have prepared national financial plans for biodiversity by 2015;
- (e) At least X of financial institutions and development agencies (reporting under the Development Assistance Committee of Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD/DAC)) will have included biodiversity and associated ecosystem services in their cross-cutting policies by 2015;]
- 9. *Invites* donor Parties to provide timely and adequate financial support to the realization of the concrete activities and initiatives to achieve the strategic goals of the strategy for resource mobilization.

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/9 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)

## Policy options concerning innovative financial mechanisms

The Conference of the Parties,

*Recognizing* the persistent and critical shortage of financial resources available to support ecosystem services and underlying biodiversity, and that the achievement of the 2020 biodiversity target, to a large extent, will depend upon the level of available funding in all relevant sectors and at all levels,

Taking note of the report of the proceedings of the International Workshop on Innovative Financial Mechanisms (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/3/INF/5) organized in collaboration with The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity secretariat (UNEP-TEEB) and with generous financial support from the German Government, and the need for further consultation and elaboration of its outcomes,

*Noting* the contributions, e.g., through the International Workshop on Innovative Financial Mechanisms, in advancing the discussions on innovative financial mechanisms for achieving the objectives of the Convention, from the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, the Global Mechanism of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, [the Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme, the Green Development Mechanism (GDM) 2010 Initiative <sup>35</sup>] and other organizations and processes, and the need for further identification and elaboration of various policy options in this regard,

*Reaffirming* the commitment of Parties to meet the obligations set out in the provisions of Article 20 of the Convention and in accordance with the Rio Principles,

*Emphasizing* that any new and innovative funding mechanisms are supplementary to the financial mechanisms established under the provisions of Article 21 of the Convention,

Being aware of a range of policy options and suggestions concerning innovative financial mechanisms with potential to generate new and additional financial resources for achieving the Convention's three objectives,

Acknowledging that in addition to resourcing potentials, innovative financial mechanisms can be an important tool to support sustaining ecosystem services and underlying biodiversity and promote green development,

Africa requires more information of these initiatives on their mandates, governance structures, source of funding criteria (beneficiaries), link with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its programmes of work.

Being determined to mobilize predictable and adequate financial resources at all levels as agreed to in the strategy for resource mobilization adopted in decision IX/11,

- 1. Encourages Parties, in accordance with their capabilities, to implement the Convention's Strategy for Resource Mobilization, to take an active part in ongoing processes to enhance innovative financing, such as the LifeWeb initiative, and engage in a global discussion on the need and possible modalities of innovative systems for payment for ecosystem services, mobilizing private financing, through an appropriate mechanism;
- 2. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development and other relevant organizations and initiatives, to initiate and facilitate the discussion referred to in paragraph 1 above;
- 3. Encourages Parties and Governments and relevant organizations to undertake concrete activities for developing, promoting and adopting innovative financial mechanisms, including the examination of the report of the International Workshop on Innovative Financial Mechanisms (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/3/INF/5);
- 4. *Invites* relevant international and regional organizations and initiatives to, where relevant, cooperate with the Executive Secretary, to:
  - (a) Cooperate on the development of innovative financial mechanisms, as appropriate;
- (b) Organize regional and subregional workshops for further identification and examination of policy options concerning innovative financial mechanisms;
- (c) Report on these activities, through the Executive Secretary, to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;
- [5. *Invites* interested organizations and initiatives to consider the need for and modalities of a green development mechanism, which, in its pilot phase, could develop a voluntary standard and certification process for validating the supply of biodiversity-protected areas and a market-based institutional framework for enabling payments by companies, consumers and other stakeholders;]
- 6. Requests the Executive Secretary to compile views of Parties on the policy options developed in the International Workshop on Innovative Financial Mechanisms and on the findings of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity and report to the fourth meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation for further consideration;
- 7. *Invites* developed country Parties to provide voluntary financial contributions to support the further work on innovative financial mechanisms for the three objectives of the Convention, without diminishing their commitments under Articles 20 and 21 of the Convention;
- 8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments and relevant organizations to ensure [that appropriate safeguards for the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities are incorporated, including their] full and effective participation, in the development and implementation of innovative financial mechanisms.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following elements for the draft decision on the resource mobilization strategy on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/13

"The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* the Strategy for Resource Mobilization in support of the achievement of the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, adopted in decision IX/11,

Convinced that economic costs of the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services are much greater than benefits of early action to reduce and halt the loss of biodiversity, as revealed by The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity,

*Realizing* that the failure to achieving the 2010 biodiversity target, as concluded in the third Global Biodiversity Outlook, is a financial and economic failure in nature,

*Recognizing* funding efforts made to reduce the gaps in funding for biodiversity at all levels, as documented in the information note for global monitoring report (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/11,

Acknowledging the opportunities for synergies between efforts to finance actions to conserve biodiversity, combat desertification, and mitigate and adapt to climate change as outlined in National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plan (NBSAPs), National Action Programmes to Combat Desertification (NAPs), and National Adaptation Programmes of Action (NAPAs);

Determined to enhance financial and economic actions to support the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention,

### A. Information base (Goal 1)

- 1. Urges developed country Parties and Governments and reporting organizations to ensure timely and accurate statistical reporting on aid for biodiversity under the Creditor Reporting System of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, and invites the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development to continue to assess and improve the biodiversity marker used to track official development assistance dedicated to biodiversity objectives, involving relevant reporting member agencies and the Executive Secretary through necessary technical meetings, and taking into account the funding information provided in national reports;
- 2. Takes note of the reporting format on national financial support to biodiversity, contained in annex I to document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/13, as a minimum common reporting standard for Article 20 of the Convention, and requests the Executive Secretary to prepare an elaborated guidance for the reporting format on financial support for consideration by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, with a view to finalizing the reporting format and associated guidance in time for inclusion in the fifth national reporting process;
- 4. Suggests that major environmental non-governmental organizations, through such forum as the Conservation Finance Alliance, undertake a biennial assessment of the status and trends in funding for biodiversity, and contribute to the preparation of global monitoring reports on implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization;
- 5. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to examine and advance further researches on the following instruments for better stewardship of natural capital, identified in the summary of the Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity for National and International Policy Makers:

- (a) Rewarding benefits through payments and markets for biodiversity and ecosystem services:
  - (b) Reforming environmentally harmful subsidies;
- (c) Addressing loss of biodiversity through regulations linked to pricing and compensation mechanisms, based on the 'polluter pays' and 'full cost recovery' principles;
  - (d) Maximizing values of biodiversity through protected areas;
- (e) Investing in ecological infrastructure in order to increase resilience to climate change, reduce risk from natural hazards, improve food and water security, and augment social benefits;
- 6. Encourages Parties to carry out, using the methodologies and findings of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) and other tools, a rapid national economic assessment of biodiversity and ecosystem services in order to support national biodiversity strategies and action plans as well as national decision making, including assessing economic costs of the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services, of the failure to take measures to fulfil the three objectives of the Convention, and benefits of early action to reduce loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services;
- 7. Suggests Parties to consider the indicative elements of rapid national economic assessments of biodiversity and ecosystem services as contained in annex II to to document UNEP/CBD/COP/13, and *urges* developed country Parties and donor organizations to provide technical expertise and financial resources to promote rapid national economic assessments by developing countries and countries with economies in transition;
- 8. Requests the financial mechanism to include rapid national economic assessments of biodiversity and ecosystem services in its consideration of financial support to national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and encourages the secretariats of the Global Environment Facility and the Convention to collaborate to ensure financial support to the process of rapid national economic assessment of biodiversity and ecosystem services;
- 9. Requests the Executive Secretary to provide updated information on follow-up activities for The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB), including further development of the economic aspects related to biodiversity and ecosystem services, to the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention and subsequently the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- 10. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to promote sharing of experience and knowledge on biodiversity priority-setting in national and regional financial planning, including through the Clearing-House Mechanism of the Convention, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and disseminate relevant information concerning national and regional priority-setting for guiding resource allocation to biological diversity and ecosystem services;

# B. Strengthening existing financial mechanisms (Goal 3)

- 11. *Notes* with appreciation the substantial replenishment of the GEF Trust Fund for the fifth time, and *requests* the secretariats of the Global Environment Facility and the Convention to collaborate to assist recipient Parties in their efforts to maximize the effectiveness of utilizing the available resources, bearing in mind the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- 12. *Invites* bilateral, regional and multilateral financial institutions and development agencies as well as other donors to actively engage in establishing programmatic, policy and project links with

Global Environment Facility through appropriate arrangements, including sharing biodiversity funding information through the Global Environment Facility Council, in order to maximize efficiency and effectiveness of biodiversity co-financing, and *suggests* that the Global Environment Facility include such information in its regular report to the Conference of the Parties;

- 13. *Invites* the Development Assistance Committee (DAC) of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, with active support from the Executive Secretary, to consider exploring ways and means, such as through its peer reviews of DAC members, to enhance official development assistance associated with biological diversity, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to provide a report on the results for consideration by a meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention;
- 14. Requests Parties and the Executive Secretary to continue to promote consideration of biodiversity objectives at the major international forums on official development assistance, such as the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, IMF/World Bank Annual Meetings, and the Development Cooperation Forum of the United Nations Economic and Social Council;
- 15. Suggests that Parties and relevant organizations assess experience and best practices on public sector investments that may be mobilized to support biological diversity and ecosystem services, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to promote exchange of such information through the Clearing House Mechanism;
- 16. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to continue to examine the need and modalities for new and additional funding programmes through voluntary contributions to support the three objectives of the Convention, and provide elaborated proposals in this regard for consideration by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention;
- 17. *Invites* interested Parties and organizations, including the Latin America Network on Environment Funds and the Conservation Finance Alliance, to assess the state of national and regional environmental funds and their contribution to biodiversity objectives and develop advice on policy options to use national and regional environmental funds as an effective tool to mobilize resources, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile such information for consideration by a meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention;
- 18. *Invites* interested Parties and organizations such as Paris Club and International Monetary Fund to consider the opportunities of pursuing biodiversity objectives for resolving debt issues, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to monitor debt relief and conversion initiatives and promote sharing of information and knowledge on their contribution to biodiversity objectives;

# C. Exploring new and innovative financial mechanisms (Goal 4)

- 19. Acknowledges that innovative financial mechanisms are important instruments to mobilize new and additional financial resources for achieving the Convention's objectives, and should be explored in the broad context of innovation for biodiversity while recognizing the close synergies between conserving biodiversity, combating desertification, and mitigating and adapting to climate change;
- 20. *Decides* that further work on innovative financial mechanisms will be organized around the following four priorities for national and international action:

- (a) Empower Parties and relevant stakeholders to explore innovative financial mechanisms through education and training events, and foster appropriate skills and attitudes needed for innovative financing;
- (b) Mobilize private funding through innovative financial mechanisms by fostering biodiversity entrepreneurship and enabling biodiversity entrepreneurs to experiment, invest and expand creative economic activities that contribute to addressing biodiversity challenges;
- (c) Facilitate efficient knowledge development and flows through the development of networks and markets which enable the creation, circulation and diffusion of knowledge;
- (d) Explore and apply innovative financial mechanisms to address global and social challenges as related to biodiversity loss, including through the development of international mechanisms to provide finance and incentives to address global challenges through innovation in developed and developing countries.

### Payment for ecosystem services

21. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to raise awareness and promote replication of local and national payment for ecosystem service success stories by identifying lessons learned and good practice cases (on both voluntary and government-driven programmes), and undertaking subsequent communication and outreach activities as well as capacity-building;

### Biodiversity offsets

- 22. *Invites* Parties to compile and share lessons learned from biodiversity offset and compensatory conservation experiences and undertake policy gap analysis;
- 23. *Encourages* the public sector, state-owned enterprises and multi-national companies to develop and implement pilot biodiversity offset projects, making use of available technical guidance, for instance by the Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme;
- 24. Encourages companies to adopt board-level "no net loss" or "net positive impact" corporate policies, and calls on Parties to create an enabling policy environment to facilitate implementation of the mitigation hierarchy, including biodiversity offsets, applying best practice principles, such as those developed by the Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme;
- 25. Further encourages banks and export credit agencies to incorporate the mitigation hierarchy, including biodiversity offsets, into their lending requirements, in order to achieve no net loss of biodiversity;

### **Environmental fiscal reform**

- 26. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to:
- (a) Examine tax exemptions and subsidies that damage biodiversity, and include such information in their future national reports;
- (b) Explore earmarking revenues of climate financing resources for climate relevant biodiversity conservation, restoration and sustainable use;
- (c) Consider an international transformational levy on perverse subsidies that are harmful to biodiversity objectives;

## Market for green products

- 27. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to:
- (a) Examine the need for an incubator fund for supporting the development of markets for green products, drawing from a variety of sources, including voluntary contributions and public finance, to help increase market access for small enterprises and to support the establishment of new biodiversity-friendly enterprises;
- (b) Undertake scientific analysis on the scope and meaning of green products, building on existing efforts to achieve a comprehensive approach towards the application of biodiversity-friendly criteria to products, with appropriate attention to integrating broader landscape considerations into the criteria and principles for green standards and certification schemes;
- (c) Encourage implementation of robust green standards through public procurement policies, from municipal to national levels, and support, including through the use of incentives, establishment and implementation of green procurement and investment policies in private sector companies;

### Biodiversity in international development finances

- 28. *Invites* the Leading Group on Innovative Financing for Development, aimed at promoting discussions and actions about setting up innovative development financing mechanisms, to examine various global options on innovative financial mechanisms relating to biodiversity and ecosystem services, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to participate in these discussions and inform Parties of any progress made in such discussions;
  - 29. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to:
- (a) Explore where existing financial processes and modalities undermine biodiversity conservation and thus should be reformed or restructured, and explore opportunities for "mainstreaming" or "internalising" biodiversity considerations into development financing which address critical issues such as economic growth, job creation, trade promotion, health, and education;
- (b) Develop innovative mechanisms to scale up more funding for biodiversity through the various sources of international development finance, such as public and private green development projects;

### **Biodiversity in Climate Change Finance**

- 30. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to:
- (a) Encourage and support economic valuation and spatial mapping tools of ecosystem services benefits, including protected areas and agricultural networks;
- (b) Encourage joint working programme between climate change and biodiversity across both policy and implementation;
- (c) Establish technical expert groups to develop how-to toolkits, best practice guidelines to support policy-makers at implementation level;
  - (d) Use the financing of ecosystem services to leverage climate finance;

## E. Capacity-building and awareness raising (Goals 6 and 8)

- 31. *Decides* that the near term priorities of capacity-building and awareness raising for resource mobilization should aim to promote the development of country-specific resource mobilization strategies and national economic assessments of biodiversity and ecosystem services in support of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- 32. *Invites* Governments and relevant organizations, in particular regional and subregional organizations, to communicate to the Executive Secretary their needs and planned activities for capacity-building and awareness raising targeted at mobilizing domestic and external resources, and *invites* developed country Parties and other donors to provide technical and financial support to capacity building and awareness raising activities at national, regional and subregional levels;
- 33. *Encourages* the Executive Secretary to promote collaboration and coordination among capacity-building and awareness raising activities, and facilitate sharing of funding information, experience and good practice through the Clearing-House Mechanism;
- F. Concrete activities and initiatives including measurable targets and/or indicators to achieve the strategic goals contained in the strategy for resource mobilization and on indicators to monitor the implementation of the strategy<sup>36</sup>
- (a) Global Monitoring Report on Implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization
- 34. Reiterates that the Executive Secretary should prepare periodic global monitoring reports on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties, in accordance with the Convention's Strategy for Resource Mobilization, paragraph 15, and concurs to the suggestions for the structure, timing and methodology for preparing periodic global monitoring reports on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization, contained in annex III to document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/13;
- 35. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to provide necessary requisite information, as well as technical expertise and financial support, for facilitating the preparation of global monitoring reports, and promote national and regional participation in, and contribution to, the preparation of global monitoring reports on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization;
- 36. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to widely disseminate global monitoring reports on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization and make the key findings available for consideration by the Conference of the Parties;
- (b) Regional or subregional workshops on resource mobilization

37. Requests the Executive Secretary, in consultation with Global Environment Facility and other relevant international and regional organizations and initiatives, to organize a series of regional and subregional workshops on innovative financing and resource mobilization to facilitate and support the preparation of country-specific resource mobilization strategies. The regional or subregional workshops on innovative financing and resource mobilization, which may be held in conjunction with other workshops on national biodiversity strategies and action plans, should also undertake the following:

(a) Promote knowledge sharing on the elements of a country resource mobilization strategy as suggested in the Indicative Guidelines for Country-Specific Resource Mobilization Strategies;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> The suggestions below are an elaboration to the list of concrete activities and initiatives recommended by WGRI-3 in recommendation 3/8.

- (b) Build, through resource mobilization focal points, national and regional capacities on resource mobilization skills, financial planning and effective resource utilization and management, as called for in strategic goal 6.1 of the Convention's Strategy for Resource Mobilization;
- (c) Advance better understanding of national and regional priority funding needs and thus also contribute to the full assessment of the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the GEF Trust Fund, as called for in paragraph 5 of decision IX/31 A.:
- (d) Facilitate the fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism, as called for in paragraph 6 of decision IX/31A;
- (e) Exchange experiences in assessing economic costs of the loss of biodiversity and associated ecosystem services, of the failure to take measures to fulfil the three objectives of the Convention, and benefits of early action to reduce loss of biological diversity and associated ecosystem services;
- (f) Explore improvements to national and regional priority-setting for guiding resource allocation to biological diversity and associated ecosystem services;
  - (g) Examine policy options on innovative financial mechanisms;
- (h) Provide input to the preparation of global monitoring report on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization;
- (i) Enhance regional and subregional collaboration on common priority needs and joint resource mobilization efforts and initiatives;
- 38. Decides that the regional or subregional workshops on innovative financing and resource mobilization should be organized in time for their outcomes to be considered by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention. Resource mobilization focal points of developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition are urged to actively participate in the regional or subregional workshops on innovative financing and resource mobilization;
- 39. *Takes note* of the indicative programme for regional and subregional workshops on innovative financing and resource mobilization for national biodiversity strategies and action plans, contained in annex IV to to document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/13;
- 40. *Invites* developed country Parties and relevant organizations to participate in, and make active contribution to, the development and implementation of the regional or subregional workshops on innovative financing and resource mobilization;
- (c) Global support to the development of national financial plans for biodiversity
- 41. *Decides* that country-specific resource mobilization strategies are made an integral part of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and should be aligned with, and aim to support, the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- 42. *Commends* the consultations undertaken between the Executive Secretary, the Global Environment Facility and the Global Mechanism of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, in preparation of the document "Indicative Guidelines for Country-Specific Resource Mobilization Strategies";

- 43. Encourages Parties to make use, as appropriate, of the "Indicative Guidelines for Country-Specific Resource Mobilization Strategies", contained in annex V to document UNEP/CBD/COP/13 and which may be further developed and finalized following further technical consultations with interested Parties, in their efforts to develop country-specific resource mobilization strategies;
- 44. Requests the financial mechanism to include country-specific resource mobilization strategies in its consideration of financial support to national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and also requests the secretariats of Global Environment Facility and the Convention to collaborate to ensure adequate support available to Parties in their efforts to develop country-specific resource mobilization strategies;
- 45. Urges developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition to prioritize their access to the financial mechanism for financing the development and implementation of country resource mobilization strategies as part of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and use country resource mobilization strategies as a platform for effective country dialogues with the financial mechanism and to contribute to mainstreaming biodiversity objectives in development strategies and frameworks;
- 46. *Invites* various donors, non-governmental organizations, indigenous peoples and local communities, environmental funds, and businesses to actively participate in the development, implementation, review and update of country-specific resource mobilization strategies in support of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- 47. Recommends that the Executive Secretary and the Global Mechanism of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification continue to consult with each other in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding between the secretariats of the two conventions, noting the experience from the Global Mechanism of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification in developing integrated financing strategies and investment frameworks for Sustainable Land Management and implementation of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification;
- 48. *Urges* international donors and development agencies to use country resource mobilization strategies in designing their support programme to finance biodiversity projects;
- (d) Continuation of the Development and Biodiversity Initiative
- 49. *Encourages* the Executive Secretary to continue to advance the Development and Biodiversity Initiative with a view to promoting strategic objective 5 of the Convention's resource mobilization strategy;
- (e) Further activities on new and innovative financial mechanisms
- 50. Decides to consider the results of the global discussion on innovative financial mechanism at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and *requests* the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development and the Executive Secretary to prepare pertinent documentation for facilitating the consideration by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention and subsequently by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (f) Training for resource-mobilization focal points
- 51. *Encourages Parties*, as appropriate, to make use of the generic terms of reference for resource mobilization focal points as contained in the annex to the present decision, and *invites* Parties to

take necessary administrative measures to enable resource mobilization focal points to fulfil the requisite functions:

- 52. Decides to provide necessary training and capacity building for resource mobilization focal points of developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition, and *requests* the secretariats of Global Environment Facility and the Convention to collaborate to address capacity needs of resource mobilization focal points through available project opportunities;
- (g) Global forums on biodiversity and associated ecosystem services for national political leaders, business leaders, and leaders of non-governmental organizations
- 53. Encourages the Executive Secretary to continue to organize global forums on biodiversity and associated ecosystem services for national political leaders, business leaders and leaders of non-governmental organizations, during the Conference of the Parties as well as during the intersessional period, as opportunities permit.

### Annex

### TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR RESOURCE MOBILIZATION FOCAL POINTS

The primary function of resource mobilization focal points is organizing the design and dissemination of a country-specific resource mobilization strategy, with the involvement of key stakeholders such as non-governmental organizations, indigenous peoples and local communities, environmental funds, businesses and donors, in the framework of updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans. In addition, resource mobilization focal points should act as liaisons with the Secretariat on behalf of their Parties and in so doing, they are responsible for:

- (a) Receiving and disseminating funding information related to the Convention;
- (b) Ensuring that Parties are represented at finance-related capacity building and awareness raising workshops under the Convention;
- (c) Identifying experts to assist with the implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization of the Convention;
- (d) Responding to other requests for input by Parties from the Conference of the Parties and the Secretariat:
- (e) Collaborating with resource mobilization focal points in other countries to facilitate implementation of Articles 20 and 21 and other related provisions of the Convention, particularly at the regional and subregional level;
- (f) Monitoring, promoting and/or facilitating national implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization of the Convention.

## Item 4.5. Clearing-House Mechanism and Scientific and Technical Cooperation

The Executive Secretary has prepared the following draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/15.

### The Conference of the Parties,

Having considered the report and recommendations (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/15) prepared by the Executive Secretary in consultation with the informal advisory committee of the clearing-house mechanism,

Appreciating the progress made so far by the Parties and the Executive Secretary in the implementation of the clearing-house mechanism,

Taking into account the updated strategic plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020 which reaffirms the important supporting role of the clearing-house mechanism in the implementation of the Convention,

- 1. Adopts the mission, goals, and objectives of the clearing-house mechanism for the period 2011-2020 annexed to this decision, and *takes note* of the priority activities for the intersessional period (annex II of UNEP/CBD/COP/10/15);
  - 2. *Encourages* Parties to:
- (a) Continue to take the necessary steps to establish strong and sustainable national clearing-house mechanisms;
- (b) Contribute, whenever possible, to cooperation initiatives aiming at developing regional, subregional, thematic, or national clearing-house mechanisms;
- 3. *Encourages* relevant partners to further contribute to the expansion of the clearing-house mechanism network and services;
- 4. Recommends that the Secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and of the Global Environment Facility jointly facilitate access to funding for the clearing-house mechanism, including as a component of the support for implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
  - 5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:
- (a) Further develop the information services provided by the central clearing-house mechanism;
- (b) Prepare, in consultation with the informal advisory committee, a realistic work programme for the clearing-house mechanism, in line with the adopted CBD strategic plan, taking into account the resources available.

#### Annex

# MISSION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE CLEARING-HOUSE MECHANISM FOR THE PERIOD 2011-2020

#### MISSION

To contribute significantly to the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Strategic Plan 2011-2020 through effective information services and other appropriate means in order to facilitate scientific and technical cooperation, knowledge sharing, and information exchange.

### GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

Goal 1: The central clearing-house mechanism provides effective global information services to facilitate the implementation of the strategic plan of the Convention.

- 1.1. The Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity has the capacity to sustain an effective central clearing-house mechanism.
- 1.2. A high-quality CBD website is available in all United Nations languages.
- 1.3. Effective information exchange services are fully operational.
- 1.4. The Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity facilitates the development of a network of experts and practitioners among Parties and partners.
- 1.5. Guidance is available for Parties and partners to exchange information through the clearing-house mechanism network.

Goal 2: National clearing-house mechanisms provide effective information services to facilitate the implementation of the national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

- 2.1. All Parties have the capacity to sustain effective national clearing-house mechanisms.
- 2.2. High-quality national clearing-house mechanism websites are available.
- 2.3. National information is exchanged through the clearing-house mechanism network.
- 2.4. Parties collaborate and share knowledge through the clearing-house mechanism network.
- 2.5. Partners and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity have contributed to the development of national clearing-house mechanisms.

Goal 3: Partners significantly expand the clearing-house mechanism network and services.

- 3.1. Partners can sustain their participation in the clearing-house mechanism.
- 3.2. High-quality regional and thematic clearing-house mechanism websites are available.
- 3.3. Partner information is exchanged through the clearing-house mechanism network.
- 3.4. Partners collaborate and share knowledge through the clearing-house mechanism network.

# Item 4.6. Technology transfer

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/11 of the Ad Hoc Open Working Group on Review of Implementation.

# Further consideration of the proposed biodiversity technology initiative

- 1. Recognizing the potential contribution of a [voluntary] Biodiversity Technology Initiative (BTI) to promoting and supporting the effective access to and transfer of technology among Parties to the Convention, as essential elements for the attainment of the three objectives of the Convention, *emphasizes* that such a Biodiversity Technology Initiative needs to:
- (a) Provide support to the implementation of the pertinent provisions of the Convention, the programme of work on technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation,<sup>37</sup> taking into account the strategy for the practical implementation of the programme of work,<sup>38</sup> as well as of the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020;
- (b) Be demand-driven, well-defined, and be based on the technology needs, in particular, new technologies, identified by recipient countries;
  - (c) [Be of a voluntary nature;]
- (d) Be driven through the active and balanced participation of developed countries and developing countries, including the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition;
- (e) Be adequately funded, and contribute to leveraging new and additional funding, without constituting an additional financial burden for developing countries;
- (f) Provide and leverage increased capacity-building and training for developing countries, including the least developed among them, small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, on pertinent issues related to technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation under the Convention;
- (g) Further consider issues such as its structure, governance, funding arrangements, etc., in due detail when establishing the initiative;
- (h) Create an enabling environment that aims to remove technical, legislative and administrative barriers to technology transfer and technology adaptation, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations;
- (i) Take into account that the participation, approval and involvement of women, indigenous and local communities and all relevant stakeholders is key for the successful transfer of technology of relevance to the Convention;

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Decision VII/29, annex.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> Decision IX/14, annex.

- (j) Build on, and cooperate with, existing processes and initiatives, including sectoral programmes and initiatives, such as, for instance, the International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science and Technology for Development (IAASTD), with a view to promoting synergy and avoiding the duplication of work;
- 2. Recognizing the need to further identify gaps in the work of existing processes and initiatives, including sectoral initiatives, with a view to fully realizing synergies and avoiding duplication of work by a prospective Biodiversity Technology Initiative;
- (a) Invites Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant international organizations and initiatives, research institutions and the business sector, to submit to the Executive Secretary information on activities currently being undertaken by international, regional or national organizations and initiatives, including sectoral organizations and initiatives, which support, facilitate, regulate or promote technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation of relevance to the Convention, such as on: (i) support for technology needs assessments and regulations, including capacity-building for technology assessments; (ii) pertinent capacity-building and training courses; (iii) pertinent seminars and symposia; (iv) information dissemination; (v) other implementation activities including match-making and catalysing or facilitating the establishment of research alliances or consortia, joint ventures, or twinning arrangements, on technologies of relevance to the Convention;
- (b) Requests the Executive Secretary to analyse and disseminate this information through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, and other communication mechanisms, with a view to providing concrete and practical information as well as best practices on ongoing activities that support, facilitate, or promote technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation of relevance to the Convention, and to identify gaps in existing work as well as opportunities to fill these gaps and/or promote synergies;
- (c) *Invites* interested Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant international organizations and initiatives, research institutions and the business sector, taking into account paragraph 1 above and the information provided in accordance with paragraphs 2 (a) and 2 (b) above, to consider supporting the establishment of a Biodiversity Technology Initiative[, to be hosted by the Secretariat of the Convention];
- 3. *Invites* Parties to consider including the preparation of technology needs assessments in the revision and updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- 4. *Invites* funding institutions, including the Global Environment Facility, to provide financial support accordingly.

## Item 4.7. Global Strategy for Plant Conservation

## Proposals for a consolidated update of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/8 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice. The Conference of the Parties may also wish to take note of the updated technical rationale for the targets of the Strategy in document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/19.

The Conference of the Parties

Recognizing the critical role of plants in supporting ecosystem resilience, provision of ecosystem services; adapting to and mitigating environmental challenges *inter alia*, climate change, and for supporting human well-being,

Welcoming the efforts made by some Parties in developing national responses and/or mainstreaming these targets, including the regional response from Europe to update the European Plant Conservation Strategy using the framework of this Strategy,

Recalling that the national implementation of the Strategy contributes to the Millennium Development Goals, especially on poverty reduction (goal 1), the health crisis (goal 6) and environmental sustainability (goal 7),

Acknowledging the efforts that have been put in place by partners, international organizations and other stakeholders to contribute to the achievement of the targets and to build capacity for the implementation of the Strategy,

Welcoming the Plant Conservation Report, available in all the six United Nations languages, as a concise overview of the progress made in implementing the Strategy, and *recognizing* the contribution of the Government of Ireland to the preparation and dissemination of the Report,

Aware that while significant progress has been made in implementing the Strategy at all levels, further work will be necessary in the period beyond 2010 to achieve the goals set out in the Strategy,

- 1. Decides to adopt the consolidated update of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, including the outcome-oriented global targets for 2011-2020, contained in the annex below, and to pursue the implementation of the Strategy as part of the broader framework of the Strategic Plan of the Convention beyond 2010;
- 2. *Emphasizes* that the outcome-oriented global targets for 2011–2020 should be viewed as a flexible framework within which national and/or regional targets may be developed, according to national priorities and capacities, and taking into account differences in plant diversity between countries;
- 3. *Emphasizes* the need for capacity-building, particularly in developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition, to facilitate implementation of the Strategy;
- 4. *Notes* that while the consolidated update is technically and scientifically feasible, there is an urgent need to mobilize, in line with the resource mobilization Strategy of the Convention, the necessary financial, technical and human resources and strengthen capacity and partnerships in order to achieve the targets of this Strategy;
- 5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, [the financial mechanism], and funding organizations to provide adequate, timely and sustainable support to the implementation of the Strategy, especially by

developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition;

- 6. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to:
- (a) Develop or update national and, regional targets as appropriate, and, where appropriate, to incorporate them into relevant plans, programmes and initiatives, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to align the further implementation of the Strategy with national and/or regional efforts to implement the Strategic Plan of the Convention beyond 2010; and
- (b) Recalling paragraph 6 of decision VII/10, to appoint national focal points for the Strategy where they have not been appointed, with a view to enhance national implementation;
  - 7. Also invites relevant international and regional organizations to:
- (a) Endorse the updated Strategy and to contribute to its implementation, including by promoting common efforts towards halting the loss of plant diversity;
- (b) Support national and regional efforts to achieve the targets of the Strategy through facilitation of capacity-building, technology transfer, information sharing and resource mobilization;
- (c) Support the development of specific toolkits for local protected area managers and compilation of case-studies to illustrate best management practices in halting decline in traditional knowledge associated with plant resources;
- 8. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to promote the implementation of the Strategy by all relevant sectors at national level;
- 9. *Decides* to undertake a mid-term review of the implementation of the consolidated update of the Strategy and its targets in 2015, in tandem with the mid-term review of the Strategic Plan of the Convention and the review of the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- 10. [Requests the Executive Secretary to seek the resources necessary for the establishment a position at the Secretariat to strengthen the coordination and support towards the implementation of the Strategy beyond 2010;]
- 11. Further requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation and other partners and relevant organizations, and subject to the availability of the necessary resources to:
- (a) Undertake further work, through the flexible coordination mechanism, on developing the milestones and, where relevant, indicators for the updated Strategy and measures for enhanced national implementation of the Strategy and integrate the implementation of the Strategy with other programmes and initiatives of the Convention, including harmonization with the new Strategic Plan and its implementation measures;
- (b) Develop, by 2012, an online version of the GSPC toolkit in all United Nations official languages if possible, through by convening a workshop to define the purpose, context, producers, users and evaluation of implementation, taking into account the outline developed by the third meeting of the Liaison Group to facilitate and promote the development and updating of national and regional responses and to enhance national/regional implementation:
- (c) Organize regional capacity-building and training workshops on national and regional implementation of the Strategy, as much as possible, in conjunction with other relevant workshops; and

- (d) Raise awareness about the contribution of the activities carried out as part of the implementation of the Strategy beyond 2010 in achieving the Millennium Development Goals, and contributing to human well-being and sustainable development;
- 12. Expresses its appreciation to the Government of Ireland, the Government of Spain, the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI), the Royal Botanic Gardens Kew, Chicago Botanic Gardens, and Durban Botanic Gardens, for supporting activities related to the development of the updated Strategy as well as the Boeing company for supporting regional meetings;
- 13. Expresses its gratitude to Botanic Gardens Conservation International for the secondment of a Programme Officer to the Secretariat to support the implementation of the Strategy up to 2010.

### Annex

### **UPDATED GLOBAL STRATEGY FOR PLANT CONSERVATION 2011-2020**

### A. VISION

Without plants, there is no life. The functioning of the planet, and our survival, depends upon plants.

The Strategy seeks to halt the continuing loss of plant diversity.

1. Our vision is of a positive, sustainable future where human activities support the diversity of plant life (including the endurance of plant genetic diversity, survival of plant species and communities and their associated habitats and ecological associations), and where in turn the diversity of plants support and improve our livelihoods and well-being.

### **B.** MISSION STATEMENT

2. The Global Strategy for Plant Conservation is a catalyst for working together at all levels - local, national, regional and global - to understand, conserve and use sustainably the world's immense wealth of plant diversity whilst promoting awareness and building the necessary capacities for its implementation.

## C. OBJECTIVES

- 3. The goal of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation is to address the challenges posed by threats to plant diversity. While the overall purpose of the Strategy is conservation, sustainable use of plant diversity, access and benefit-sharing are equally important to its purpose, taking into consideration Article 8(j) of the Convention.
- 4. The implementation of the Strategy should be considered within the broader framework of the Strategic Plan 2011-2020 of the Convention considering that the pressures on biodiversity and the underlying causes of biodiversity loss affect plants as much as other components of biodiversity. Similarly, the mechanisms required to enable Parties, partners and other stakeholders to effectively implement the Convention and to monitor progress in implementation under the New Strategic Plan for the Convention beyond 2010 will be also relevant for this Strategy.
- 5. The Strategy consists of the following five objectives:
  - (a) Objective I: Plant diversity is well understood, documented and recognized;

- (b) Objective II: Plant diversity is urgently and effectively conserved;
- (c) Objective III: Plant diversity is used in a sustainable and equitable manner;
- (d) Objective IV: Education and awareness about plant diversity, its role in sustainable livelihoods and importance to all life on Earth is promoted;
- (e) Objective V: The capacities and public engagement necessary to implement the Strategy have been developed.

# D. RATIONALE FOR THE STRATEGY

- 6. Plants are universally recognized as a vital component of the world's biological diversity and an essential resource for the planet. In addition to the cultivated plant species used for food, timber and fibres, many wild plants have great economic and cultural importance and potential, as future crops and commodities more so as humanity grapples with the emerging challenges of environmental and climate change. Plants play a key role in maintaining the planet's basic environmental balance and ecosystem stability and provide an irreplaceable component of the habitats for the world's animal life. At present, a complete inventory of the plants of the world has not been assembled, but it is estimated that the total number of vascular plant species may be of the order of 400,000. <sup>39</sup>
- 7. Of urgent concern is the fact that many plant species, communities, and their ecological interactions, including the many relationships between plant species and human communities and cultures, are in danger of extinction, threatened by such human-induced factors as climate change, habitat loss and transformation, over-exploitation, alien invasive species, pollution, clearing for agriculture and other development, *inter alia*. If this loss is not stemmed, countless opportunities to develop new solutions to pressing economic, social, health and industrial problems will also be lost. Furthermore, plant diversity is of special concern to indigenous and local communities, and these communities have a vital role to play in addressing the loss of plant diversity.
- 8. If efforts are made at all levels to fully implement this updated Strategy: (i) Societies around the world will be able to continue to rely upon plants for ecosystem goods and services, including food, medicines, clean water, climate amelioration, rich, productive landscapes, energy sources, and a healthy atmosphere; (ii) humanity will secure the ability to fully utilize the potential of plants to mitigate and adapt to climate change recognizing the role of plant diversity in maintaining the resilience of ecosystems; (iii) the risk of plant extinctions because of human activities will be greatly diminished, and the genetic diversity of plants safeguarded; (iv) the rich evolutionary legacy of plant diversity will be used sustainably and benefits arising are shared equitably to solve pressing problems, support livelihoods and improve human well-being; (v) the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local human communities that depend on plant diversity will be secure and recognized; and (vi) people everywhere will be aware of the urgency of plant conservation and will understand that plants support their lives and that everyone has a role to play in plant conservation.

/....

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Paton, Alan J.; Brummitt, Neil; Govaerts, Rafaël; Harman, Kehan; Hinchcliffe, Sally; Allkin, Bob; Lughadha, Eimear Nic. 2008. Target 1 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation: a working list of all known plant species—progress and prospects. Taxon, Volume 57, Number 2, May 2008, pp. 602-611(10).

# E. SCOPE AND GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF THE GLOBAL STRATEGY FOR PLANT CONSERVATION

- 9. The Strategy applies to the three primary levels of biological diversity as recognized by the Convention, hence plant genetic diversity, plant species and communities and their associated habitats and ecosystems.
- 10. Accordingly, the Strategy addresses the Plant Kingdom with main focus on higher plants, and other well-described groups such as Bryophytes and Pteridophytes. This does not imply that these lower groups do not have important ecological functions, nor that they are not threatened. Parties may choose on a national basis to include other taxa, including algae, lichens and fungi. The strategy considers plants in the terrestrial, inland water and marine environments.
- 11. The sixteen outcome clear, stable, long-term targets adopted at global level provide guidance for setting national plant targets. These targets are to be understood in a pragmatic rather than a literal way. They aim to be strategic, rather than comprehensive. Regional components of the Strategy might be developed, perhaps using a biogeographical approach.
- 12. The implementation of the Strategy should be considered within the broader framework of the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the period 2011-2020. The pressures on biodiversity and the underlying causes of biodiversity loss affect plants as much as other components of biodiversity. Also the mechanisms required to enable Parties and other stakeholders to effectively implement the Convention and to monitor progress in implementation are needed for the conservation and sustainable use of plants. These elements covered in the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020 are therefore not detailed for the updated Global Strategy for Plant Conservation but should be seen as complementary components that are essential for the effective implementation of the Strategy.

## F. THE TARGETS – 2011-2020

## Objective I: Plant diversity is well understood, documented and recognized

- Target 1: An online Flora of all known plants.
- Target 2: An assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, as far as possible, to guide conservation action.
- Target 3: Information, research and associated outputs, and methods necessary to implement the Strategy developed and shared.

## Objective II: Plant diversity is urgently and effectively conserved

- Target 4: At least 15 per cent of each ecological region or vegetation type secured through effective management and/or restoration.
- Target 5: At least 75 per cent of the most important areas for plant diversity of each ecological region protected with effective management in place for conserving plants and their genetic diversity.
- Target 6: At least 75 per cent of production lands in each sector managed sustainably, consistent with the conservation of plant diversity.
- Target 7: At least 75 per cent of threatened plant species conserved in situ.

Target 8: At least 75 per cent of threatened plant species in *ex-situ* collections, preferably in the country of origin, and at least 20 per cent available for recovery and restoration programmes.

Target 9: 70 per cent of the genetic diversity of crops including their wild relatives and other socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge respected, [preserved][protected] and maintained.

Target 10: Effective management plans in place to prevent new biological invasions and to manage important areas for plant diversity that are invaded.

## Objective III. Plant diversity is used in a sustainable and equitable manner

Target 11: No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.

Target 12: All wild harvested plant based products sourced sustainably.

Target 13: Indigenous and local knowledge innovations and practices associated with plant resources, maintained or increased, as appropriate, to support customary use, sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care.

# Objective IV: Education and awareness about plant diversity, its role in sustainable livelihoods and importance to all life on earth is promoted

Target 14: The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, education and public awareness programmes. *Objective V:*The capacities and public engagement necessary to implement the Strategy have been developed

Target 15: The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities sufficient according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.

Target 16: Institutions, networks and partnerships for plant conservation established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels to achieve the targets of this Strategy.

### G. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGY

- 13. Measures to implement the Strategy will need to be put in place at international, regional, national, and subnational levels. This includes the development of national targets and their incorporation into relevant plans, programmes and initiatives, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans. National targets will vary from country to country according to differences in levels of plant diversity and national priorities. Multilateral and bilateral funding agencies should consider putting in place policies and procedures to ensure that their funding activities are supportive of and do not run counter to the strategy and its targets.
- 14. The Strategy should be implemented in harmony with the updated Strategic Plan of the Convention beyond 2010 and with other programmes of work and initiatives of the Convention. In addition, it will be necessary to develop a monitoring framework for the Strategy beyond 2010 including a review and harmonization of the indicators and milestones consistent with the processes under the 2010 biodiversity indicators framework of the Convention.
- 15. In order to ensure that progress in implementation is not constrained by limited funding and lack of training workshops there will be a need to backstop the updated strategy with sufficient human, technical and financial resources in order to achieve the targets by 2020. Therefore, in addition to the Parties to the Convention, further development and implementation of the strategy should involve a range

# UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.2/Rev.1 Page 66

of actors, including: (i) International initiatives (e.g., international conventions, intergovernmental organizations, United Nations agencies, multilateral aid agencies); (ii) members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, (iii) conservation and research organizations (including protected-area management boards, botanic gardens, gene banks, universities, research institutes, non-governmental organizations and networks of non-governmental organizations); (iv) communities and major groups (including indigenous and local communities, farmers, women, youth); (v) Governments (central, regional, local authorities); and (vi) the private sector.

# Item 4.8. Communication, Education and Public Awareness and the International Year of Biodiversity

The following draft decision has been prepared by the Executive Secretary on the basis of document UNEP/CBC/COP/10/16.

The Conference of the Parties,

Noting with appreciation the voluntary contributions provided for the programme of work on CEPA during the biennium, and for celebrations of the International Year of Biodiversity, notably by the Governments of Japan, Canada, Spain, the Netherlands, and Norway,

Congratulating and thanking Parties, Governments, organizations and stakeholders who celebrated the International Year on Biodiversity, and

Underlining the importance of using the momentum in communication, education and public awareness initiated by the International Year of Biodiversity to support the Strategic Plan of the Convention,

- 1. *Invites* Parties to continue CEPA activities for promoting awareness and education goals included in the revised Strategic Plan for the Convention, using the framework of the Agenda for Action, where appropriate;
- 2. Requests the Executive Secretary to work with Parties and relevant organizations to develop indicators and guide lines for survey methodologies that support achievement of the targets and goals for CEPA contained in the revised Strategic Plan. In this regard;
- (a) Requests Parties to work with the Executive Secretary, and other relevant organizations to use these methodologies and tools to organise and participate in national and regional assessments of the state of public awareness on biodiversity;
- (b) Requests that these results are reported to the Executive Secretary in advance of the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, with the goal of setting priorities for the Programme of Work for Communication, Education and Public Awareness in the following biennia;
- 3. Requests Parties, and invites Governments, international Organizations and other relevant stakeholders to forward to the Executive Secretary no later than 31 March 2011, reports of activities held to commemorate the International year of Biodiversity, for inclusion in the official report to the 66<sup>th</sup> session of the United Nations General Assembly.

Item 4.9. Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives, engagement of stakeholders, including business and biodiversity, cities and biodiversity, and South/South cooperation

The following draft decision has been prepared by the Executive Secretary on the basis of documents UNEP/CBC/COP/10/17 and UNEP/CBC/COP/10/18.

## Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives (Item 4.9 (a))

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Takes note of the work of the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio conventions, the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions as well as of the Chairs of Scientific Advisory Bodies of Biodiversity-related Conventions;
- 2. Recognizing the opportunity to highlight synergies between the Rio conventions during the Rio+20 celebrations, requests the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the other Rio conventions, and the Government of Brazil to ensure that cooperation among the Rio conventions is reflected at Rio+20 including, inter alia, through the Rio Conventions Ecosystems and Climate Change Pavilion;
- 3. Welcomes the progress made in the project to streamline reporting by Pacific Island countries to the biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements;
- 4. *Notes* the progress in implementation of the joint work plan between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention and *expresses its appreciation* to the Ramsar Convention, and its Secretariat and Scientific and Technical Review Panel, for the continued cooperation and *welcomes* the extension of the joint work plan for the period beyond 2010;
- 5. *Invites* Parties to all the relevant Conventions, including the 1972 World Heritage Convention, 1992 Convention on Biological Diversity, the 2003 Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage and the 2005 Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions, as well as inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations, academia, indigenous peoples and local communities, the private sector and civil society, to strengthen collaboration and coordination and to adopt, contribute to and support the joint programme between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) on the links between biological and cultural diversity;
- 6. Welcomes the report coordinated by the Environment Management Group of the United Nations on the contribution of the United Nations system to the advancement of the biodiversity agenda post-2010;
- 7. Welcomes, the 2010 Declaration on Bio-cultural Diversity and the joint programme of work between UNESCO and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity<sup>40</sup>, as useful coordination in order to advance implementation of the Convention and deepen the global communities awareness of the inter-linkages between cultural and biological diversity.
- 8. Recalling paragraph 9 of decision IX/27, requests the Executive Secretary to further strengthen collaboration with the World Health Organization as well as other relevant organizations and initiatives with a view to promoting the consideration of biodiversity issues in health programmes and plans as appropriate, including the Strategic Plan 2011-2020 of the Convention, and as a contribution to the achievement of the relevant Millennium Development Goals.

The programme of work and the Declaration are made available in an information document (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/3).

### Gender mainstreaming (Item 4.9 (e))

The Conference of the Parties

*Recalling* its decision IX/24, in which it welcomed the development by the Executive Secretary of the Gender Plan of Action under the Convention on Biological Diversity (UNEP/CBD/COP/9/INF/12), and invited Parties to support the Secretariat's implementation of the Plan,

Emphasizing the importance of gender mainstreaming in all programmes of work under the Convention in order to achieve the objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020,<sup>41</sup>

- 1. Expresses its appreciation to the Government of Finland for its generous financial contribution that made it possible for a position of Gender Programme Officer to be established within the Secretariat;
- 2. Welcomes the progress made in the implementation of the Gender Plan of Action and requests the Executive Secretary, in cooperation with other intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, to continue efforts to fully implement the Plan of Action in order to mainstream gender considerations in all aspects of the work under the Convention;
- 4. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to contribute to the implementation of the Gender Plan of Action, including through the provision of financial and other support.

## Parliamentarians for Biodiversity

The Conference of the Parties

*Welcomes* the forum for Parliamentarians for biodiversity held in Nagoya on 25–26 October 2010 organized by GLOBE International and the Secretariat of the Convention,

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/2 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4)

## Business engagement (Item 4.9 (b))

The Conference of the Parties,

*Noting* the importance of the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services, including for sustaining businesses and the private sector,

*Noting also* the progress achieved in engaging businesses and the private sector for integrating biodiversity concerns into corporate strategies and decision-making, in accordance with objective 4.4 of the Strategic Plan for the period 2002-2010,

*Recognizing* the progress made in integrating biodiversity conservation and sustainable use in business operations, and commending companies that have demonstrated commitment and leadership in this regard,

*Realizing* the need to incorporate biodiversity concerns into existing and emerging private-sector initiatives and operations,

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 41}$  See also the draft decision based on recommendation WGRI 3/5, paragraph 7.

*Emphasizing* the interest and capacities of private enterprises, including small and medium-sized enterprises, in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystem services as a source for future business operations, and as a condition for new business opportunities and markets,

Recognizing the importance of drawing on the capacities of business and private enterprise,

*Recognizing* the important role of Governments in enhancing the engagement of the business community in achieving the three objectives of the Convention,

*Recognizing also* the importance of ethical, scientific, socio-economic and ecological approaches for addressing biodiversity challenges,

Welcoming the third Biodiversity and Business 2010 Challenge Conference in Jakarta and noting the report provided in the meeting documentation,

Welcoming the Global Business of Biodiversity Symposium organized in London in July 2010,

*Noting* the potential role of civil society, including non-governmental organizations, scientific organizations, and other stakeholders, in influencing business practices and in facilitating a modification of consumer behaviour as well as of societal expectations,

Building on existing activities and initiatives under the Convention related to business and biodiversity, as well as those of other entities, such as of the private sector itself,

Noting the importance of the findings and recommendations coming from ongoing relevant work on the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services, such as from the Green Economy Initiative of the United Nations Environment Programme, and, *inter alia*, the reports on The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB), for further analysis of the issue, for the development of a more common understanding, and for improved and strengthened communication with the private sector as well as within the business community,

Recognizing the relevance of existing developments and work processes under various forums, including relevant international organizations, such as the Green Growth Initiative of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development , the proposed green economics theme for the 2012 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development, the Marrakech Process on Sustainable Consumption and Production supported by the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Secretariat, the Biotrade Initiative of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, as well as existing initiatives that promote corporate social responsibility and the greening of supply chains,

*Recognizing* the opportunity and need to incorporate biodiversity objectives into emerging new green development initiatives,

*Noting also* the need for dialogue between Parties, business representatives and other stakeholders, at national, regional and international levels,

### 1. *Invites* Parties:

- (a) To promote a public-policy environment that enables private-sector engagement and the mainstreaming of biodiversity into corporate strategies and decision-making in a manner that contributes to the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention;
- (b) To create conditions that facilitate private sector engagement, *inter alia* and as appropriate, for: transparent reporting against which to assess implementation; independent assessments; and terms and conditions for partnership initiation and termination;

- (c) To develop principles for incorporating biodiversity into business practices that take into account existing developments under various forums, including relevant institutions and non-governmental organizations, such as the Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme, the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Biotrade Initiative of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the World Business Council for Sustainable Development, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Nippon Keidanren, the Business and Biodiversity Initiative initiated at the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (d) To support the establishment of national and regional business and biodiversity initiatives and to strive towards a global partnership on business and biodiversity by inviting ongoing initiatives and other interested stakeholders to be part of the business and biodiversity initiative, and to take note of the Jakarta Charter<sup>42</sup>:
- (e) To develop, and report on, national activities that promote and facilitate the mainstreaming of biodiversity by business, such as through regulations and, as appropriate, economically and socially sound incentive measures, national biodiversity strategies and action plans as well as national reports;
- (f) To develop ongoing dialogue with the business community in relation to biodiversity considerations and activities;
- (g) To encourage involvement of businesses as stakeholders in any future revision and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- (h) To adopt, as appropriate, sustainability criteria for government purchases of products of biological resources;
  - 2. *Encourages* businesses and the private sector:
- (a) To contribute to the implementation of the Convention as well as its Strategic Plan 2011-2020 and its targets, and refer to is, as appropriate, for defining concrete and measurable biodiversity targets for their operations;
- (b) To assess impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services, including the consideration of related risks and opportunities, and of how this may affect their activities, and to develop and apply processes and production methods that minimize or avoid negative impacts on biodiversity;
- (c) To take into account, as appropriate, the Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities;<sup>43</sup>
- (d) To share and adopt lessons learned between and among business and enterprises, including small and medium-sized enterprises;
- (e) To survey available best practice within relevant industries, and to consider how specific skills, expertise and influence can be mobilized and shared in order to minimize and avoid negative impacts on biodiversity;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> Annexed to WGRI recommendation 3/2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> Decision VII/16 F, annex.

- (f) To participate in voluntary certification schemes which promote the three objectives of the Convention:
- (g) To adopt commitments to support the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention, for instance, through the approaches set out in the Jakarta Charter and other initiatives at both national and global levels;
- (h) To use clear and measurable criteria or indicators as a means to track implementation of these commitments in a transparent manner, by means of voluntary declaration;
- (i) To engage wider efforts to promote business engagement in the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention and its new Strategic Plan, such as the Business and Biodiversity Initiative initiated at the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and the Jakarta Charter, as a step to highlight their commitment to the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (j) To develop and maintain an ongoing dialogue with Governments on how best to contribute to the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention;
- 3. Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources and in collaboration with relevant organizations and initiatives, such as those mentioned in paragraph 1 (c) above:
- (a) To encourage establishment of the national and regional business and biodiversity initiatives by facilitating a forum of dialogue among Parties and other Governments, business, and other stakeholders, with a particular focus on the global level;
- (b) To compile information on existing tools that can further facilitate the engagement of businesses in integrating biodiversity concerns into corporate strategies and decision-making, such as, *inter alia*, business-operating principles for biodiversity conservation, indicators of conservation efficiency, and methodologies/techniques/tools for the valuation of biodiversity and ecosystem services, to analyse the effectiveness of these tools in relevant economic sectors, and to make this compilation and analysis available to national focal points and all relevant stakeholders, through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and through other means;
- (c) To encourage the development and application of tools and mechanisms that can further facilitate the engagement of businesses in integrating biodiversity concerns into their work, such as, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, certification, verification, the valuation of biodiversity and ecosystem services, incentive measures, biodiversity offsets, etc.;
- (d) To also encourage monitoring of the effects of tools and mechanisms applied in accordance with paragraph 3 (c) above;
- (e) To disseminate, through the clearing-house mechanism and through other means, tools and examples of best practice for encouraging the participation of business, including small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs);
- (f) To encourage businesses that endorse the objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan 2011-2020 in communicating their biodiversity-relevant activities to their consumers, customers, and other stakeholders;

#### South-South Cooperation (Item 4.9 (d))

The Conference of the Parties may wish to consider for adoption a decision developed on the basis of the draft provided in document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/18/Add.1, taking into account the results of the first meeting of the South-South Forum, to be held on 17 October 2010.

#### Cities and local authorities for biodiversity (Item 4.9 (c))

The following draft decision has been prepared by the Executive Secretary on the basis of document UNEP/CBC/COP/10/18.

#### The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision IX/28, which recognizes the role of cities and local authorities in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and invites Parties to support and assist cities and local authorities in implementing the Convention at local level,

Acknowledging the progress achieved by the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity and consolidated in events such as the Second Curitiba Meeting on Cities and Biodiversity, held in January 2010 in Curitiba, Brazil, the fifth World Urban Forum held in March 2010 in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, the second Conference of the Network Urban Biodiversity and Design URBIO 2010 in May 2010 in Nagoya, Japan, and the Expo Shanghai 2010, in China,

Welcoming the significant support of the cities of Curitiba, Bonn, Nagoya and Montreal to this initiative, and of Singapore in developing the City Biodiversity Index and offering Singapore National Parks' Centre for Urban Greenery and Ecology as a collaborative centre for the implementation of this Plan of Action,

Welcoming the outcomes of the City Biodiversity Summit 2010, city of Nagoya, Aichi prefecture, Japan, October 24-26, 2010;

- 1. Adopts the Plan of Action on Cities, Local Authorities and Biodiversity (2011-2020), annexed to the present decision and encourages Parties and other Governments to implement it in the context of the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention, taking into account national priorities, capacities and needs;
- 2. *Invites* subnational governments and other local authorities, cities and their networks to contribute to the implementation of the Plan of Action, in coordination with their national Governments;
- 3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, regional organizations, development cooperation agencies, non-governmental organizations and other donors to support the implementation of the Plan of Action technically and financially, considering in particular the needs of developing countries especially the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;
- 4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to prepare an assessment of the links and opportunities between urbanization and biodiversity for the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, based on the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, and convene meetings on cities and local authorities at the margins of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties:
- 5. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to report on the implementation of the Plan of Action at future meetings of the Conference of the Parties.

#### PLAN OF ACTION ON CITIES AND LOCAL AUTHORITIES FOR BIODIVERSITY

#### (2011-2020)

#### A. Background

1. The Plan of Action on Cities, Local Authorities and Biodiversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity is intended to support Parties, their partners and local authorities in implementing the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention, the 2020 targets and relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, as well as paragraphs 3, 4, 5, and 6 of decision IX/28, consistent with each Party's specific governance arrangements and legislation. The Plan of Action has been developed through a wide-ranging consultation process with Parties, cities and local authorities, and other organizations cooperating through the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity at various events through 2010, culminating with the Aichi/Nagoya City Biodiversity Summit on October 24-26, 2010, at the margins of the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in Nagoya, Japan.

#### B. Mission

2. Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity will fully engage their subnational Governments, cities and other local authorities<sup>44</sup> to achieve the objectives of the Convention and the implementation of the Strategic Plan 2011-2020, by developing policy tools, providing technical assistance and/or guidance, as appropriate, in line with their National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans (NBSAPs) and other relevant governance arrangements established by their national Governments.

#### 3. By 2020,

- (a) Relevant tools, best practices and guidelines, capacity-building programmes and innovative financial mechanisms will be in place to increase synergies between the various levels of government in implementing the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity, considering the specific mandates of each level of government;
- (b) National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans will be supported, as appropriate, by subnational and local strategies and corresponding action plans in line with national frameworks;
- (c) Awareness campaigns on the importance of biodiversity and ecosystem services will be implemented at local level as part of the Parties' Communication, Education and Public Awareness strategies for urban residents including major groups such as business, youth, NGOs, and indigenous and local communities, through initiatives such as celebrations of the International Day on Biodiversity (May 22), *The Green Wave*, and other activities in support of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (d) Monitoring and evaluation systems for local authorities will be applied, guided by national frameworks, to report on progress to national governments in line with reporting obligations under the Convention on Biological Diversity, and to set benchmarks for urban biodiversity management in line with the 2011-2020 indicator framework under the Convention on Biological Diversity, using tools such as the Singapore Index on Cities' Biodiversity.

<sup>44</sup> For the purposes of this document, "local authorities" (as used in CSD processes) include all levels of government below national or federal level (states or provinces, prefectures, districts, counties, municipalities, cities, towns, communes, etc), while "subnational governments" applies only to the first immediate level of government below the national.

the User's Manual for the index, developed in two expert meetings and tested in over 30 cities, is available at <a href="http://www.cbd.int/authorities/gettinginvolved/cbi.shtml">http://www.cbd.int/authorities/gettinginvolved/cbi.shtml</a>

#### C. Objectives

- 4. The Plan of Action on Cities, Local Authorities and Biodiversity has the following objectives, based on the mission outlined above:
- (a) Increase the engagement of cities and subnational governments and other local authorities, in support of their Parties, in the successful implementation of NBSAPs, the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan under the Convention on Biological Diversity, the 2020 target and the programmes of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (b) Improve regional and global coordination and exchange of lessons learned between Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, regional and global organizations, United Nations and development agencies, academia, and donors on ways and means to encourage and support cities and local authorities to manage biodiversity sustainably, provide ecosystem services to citizens and incorporate biodiversity concerns into urban planning and development;
- (c) Identify, enhance and disseminate policy tools, guidelines, and programs that facilitate local action on biodiversity and build the capacity of cities and local authorities to support their national Governments in implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (d) Develop awareness-raising programmes on biodiversity for urban residents (including major groups in the urban context, such as business, local administrators, NGOs, youth and indigenous and local communities) in line with CEPA strategies (target 14 of the Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity).

#### D. Indicative list of activities

- 5. Parties may wish to consider the activities below, based on concrete examples researched with the Global Partnership, in order to enable and support their cities and local authorities to contribute to the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity. These activities are considered to be interrelated and complementary:
- (a) Consider cities and local authorities and urban issues when revising National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans (NBSAPs) and engaging cities and local authorities in their revision and implementation at local level, as appropriate;
- (b) Encourage the development and implementation of subnational and local biodiversity strategies and actions plans;
- (c) Encourage cities and local authorities to apply the ecosystem approach and promote other holistic landscape management approaches, such as *Satoyama*, consistent with relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, integrated into adaptation and sustainable development plans, and engage them in synergies across the Rio conventions and the biodiversity-related conventions;
- (d) Recognize and reward efforts of cities and local authorities in implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity at local level, such as through the European Capitals of Biodiversity award, the Nordic Nature project, the *Red* + *Biodiversidad* 2010 in Spain and many others;
- (e) Encourage cities local authorities, as appropriate, to integrate biodiversity considerations into public procurement policies at local level and urban infrastructure investments (parkways and green transportation systems, public buildings, vertical gardens, water treatment and distribution, shopping, convention and conference centres, popular housing, waste management, etc);

- (f) Engage local authorities in the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas of the Convention on Biological Diversity, by supporting the establishment and maintenance of municipal and urban parks and systems of local protected areas, local conservation corridors and mosaics of land-use (such as biosphere reserves), in line with the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (g) Encourage and support, as appropriate and through policy tools, guidelines and programmes direct decentralized cooperation on biodiversity and development between cities and local authorities at national, regional and global levels;
- (h) Promote and support subnational Governments, cities and local authorities' representation in CBD delegations for official events and activities under the Convention on Biological Diversity, such as the Conferences of the Parties, SBSTTA and WGRI meetings, and Ad-Hoc Technical Expert Groups. Cities and local authorities can contribute specifically to thematic programmes of work and cross-cutting issues such as inland waters, protected areas, invasive alien species, climate change, development and poverty alleviation, tourism, health and biodiversity, agriculture, food and nutrition, among others;
- (i) Support the development of landscape-level, ecosystem-based partnerships between cities and local authorities on conservation corridors and sustainable land-use mosaics at national and transboundary levels, also in the context of the Multi-Year Plan of Action on South-South Cooperation for Biodiversity and Development;
- (j) Organize regular consultations with cities and local authorities (such as Japan's preparatory meeting for the City Biodiversity Summit 2010 and Canada's consultative process), regarding their commitments and activities that contribute to the targets and relevant programmes of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity, also as a contribution to each Party's reporting process to COP and CBD bodies.
- (k) Support the use of the Singapore Index on Cities' Biodiversity (CBI), as well as local biodiversity surveys and assessments or similar mechanisms, as a means for cities and local authorities to measure the state of their biodiversity and its management in line with the CBD 2011-2020 indicator framework;
- (l) Contribute to a dialogue with and between cities and local authorities at regional and international levels through cities/local authorities and biodiversity for to be held back to back with the meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (m) Support the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity as a platform for promoting cooperation and strengthening local-national dialogue by endorsing its actions and by participating in its meetings;
- (n) Organize capacity-building initiatives (web-based tools, publications, newsletters, collections of case-studies, best practices and lessons learned, workshops, seminars and conferences) for local authorities on the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity (target 20 of the Strategic Plan) and on this plan of action and its tools (including the CBI), at national, regional and global levels, and disseminate these activities through the Clearing-House Mechanism;
- (o) Promote, in collaboration with the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), research and technology development on urban biodiversity, and encourage the establishment of national and regional centres of excellence in urban biodiversity, and biodiversity-friendly city design, planning and management, with links to global academic networks such as URBIO and URBIS.

(p) In line with the Communication, Education and Public Awareness (CEPA) programme of the Convention on Biological Diversity, encourage local authorities to reach out to major urban groups such as children and youth, women, parliamentarians, NGOs and businesses, to raise awareness about the importance of urban biodiversity and promote partnerships on local action for biodiversity.

#### D. Partnerships and coordination mechanism

- 6. The Plan of Action will be implemented by Parties, with the support of the Secretariat of the Convention and other key partners.
- 7. An advisory committee comprising mayors of relevant cities will provide input and support to the Plan from the point of view of cities and local authorities. These cities may be previous and/or current hosts of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and of its Secretariat. In its first setup since 2007, it includes the mayors of the headquarters of the Convention, Montreal, and of past and future venues of the Conference of the Parties: Curitiba, Bonn and Nagoya. The mayor of the upcoming venue of the Conference of the Parties shall act as the chair of the Advisory Committee.
- 8. Implementation of the Plan of Action will also be supported by the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity, an informal cooperative platform launched at the IUCN World Conservation Congress in 2008 and composed of United Nations Agencies such as UN-HABITAT, UNEP and UNESCO (through its URBIS project), the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), academic networks such as URBIO and networks of local authorities such as ICLEI and its Local Action for Biodiversity (LAB) programme, and facilitated by the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. The Global Partnership and the advisory committee of cities may propose events and activities in support of the plan of action, and may meet at the margins of relevant and appropriate meetings of the Convention on Biological Diversity. The meetings shall be open to Parties, observers or special invitees, and its outcomes shall be incorporated into reports submitted to Parties by the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity at each Conference of the Parties.
- 9. Parties may further promote projects and programmes and coordinate activities in support of cities and local authorities at the regional and global levels through regional centres of excellence and organizations, and regional offices of United Nations agencies. Consultations and partnerships may involve other relevant and interested stakeholders such as donors, regional economic commissions, regional development banks, representatives of the private sector, NGOs, and indigenous and local communities as appropriate. Where such regional mechanisms do not exist and when appropriate, Parties and the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity may cooperate towards their establishment.
- 10. The Plan of Action recognizes the need to maintain flexibility in its strategy for implementation in order to accommodate changing national and local priorities as well as future decisions of the Conference of the Parties.

#### E. Monitoring and reporting

- 11. In order to measure the success of the plan of action, Parties are requested to include, in their national reports and other reports to the Convention on Biological Diversity (such as in-depth reviews and issues-based consultations), information on cooperation between different levels of government, and with relevant local organizations, on subnational and local action for biodiversity. Towards this goal, Parties may promote the use of self-monitoring tools such as the Singapore Index on Cities' Biodiversity (CBI) to set goals and milestones, and to measure progress by cities and local authorities.
- 12. At the eleventh Conference of the Parties, in 2012, and in future Conferences, the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity will report on the implementation of this plan of

action. Contributions will be sought from relevant Parties, participating organisations and United Nations agencies.

#### F. Funding

- 13. According to national priorities and processes, Parties may identify funding avenues oriented specifically towards biodiversity in the local and urban contexts for the implementation of this plan of action. Initiatives may include, *inter alia*:
- (a) Designing and supporting innovative partnerships with the private sector, NGOs, development banks, multi- and bilateral cooperation agencies and other donors, to support cities and local authorities in the implementation of the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (b) Engaging and linking cities and local authorities with new and innovative financial mechanisms being discussed and formulated in other arenas such as climate change, payments for ecosystem services, and enhanced efforts to reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (REDD+);
- (c) Exploring opportunities presented by environmental fiscal reforms, including innovative tax allocation models and fiscal incentives for achieving the three objectives of the Convention at the subnational and local levels;
- (d) Earmarking national budgetary allocations to engage cities and local authorities in local action on biodiversity.
- (e) Engaging the GEF to assist in the efforts to implement the plan of action at the project level, particularly in eligible countries.

#### Item 4.10 Financial mechanism: fourth review of effectiveness and guidance

#### A. Review of guidance to the financial mechanism

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 3/10 of the third meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4). As stated in the footnote to this recommendation: "Paragraphs 1 and 2 of this recommendation are pending, subject to the review and discussion by Parties of the document to be provided by the Executive Secretary for the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties" .Accordingly, the annex has been prepared by the Executive Secretary on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4.

The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* the decisions and elements of decisions related to the financial mechanism that were adopted by the Conference of the Parties from its first to ninth meetings,

*Having considered* the recommendation from the third meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation, as well as the results of paragraph 1 above,

- 1. Adopts the consolidated list of guidance to the financial mechanism, including programme priorities;
- 2. Agrees to retire the previous decisions and elements of decisions, as related to the financial mechanism and limited only to those provisions related to the financial mechanism;
- 3. Requests the Executive Secretary to maintain the full text of these retired decisions and elements of decisions on the Secretariat website while indicating they have been retired;
- 4. Decides that guidance to the financial mechanism, for a specific replenishment period, consists of a consolidated list of programme priorities that defines what to be financed, and an outcome-oriented framework, taking into account the Strategic Plan of the Convention, including its associated indicators and targets;
- 5. Requests the Executive Secretary to compile information and views submitted by Parties and relevant stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities, on the further development of programme priorities, taking into account the Strategic Plan of the Convention, including its associated indicators and targets, for consideration by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation;
- 6. Requests the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation to review the implementation of the four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities as related to utilization of Global Environment Facility resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014, taking into account the Strategic Plan of the Convention including its associated indicators and targets;
- 7. Decides that the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties will adopt a four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities, taking into account the Strategic Plan of the Convention including its associated indicators and targets, as well as the outcome of the review, for consideration during the sixth replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, as related to utilization of Global Environment Facility resources for biodiversity for the period 2015-2018.

#### Annex

The following is a consolidation of all the decisions or elements of decisions, adopted by the Conference of the Parties from its first to ninth meetings and directed to the financial mechanism:

#### CONSOLIDATED GUIDANCE TO THE FINANCIAL MECHANISM OF THE CONVENTION

#### A. Policy and Strategy

Financial resources should be allocated to projects that fulfil the eligibility criteria and are endorsed and promoted by the Parties concerned. Projects should contribute to the extent possible to build cooperation at the subregional, regional and international levels in the implementation of the Convention. Projects should promote utilization of local and regional expertise. The conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components is one of the key elements in achieving sustainable development and therefore contribute to combating poverty.

#### B. Programme priorities

- 1. While the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice should consider the financial implications of its proposals, its recommendations will only include advice to the Conference of the Parties regarding financial matters, including guidance to the financial mechanism, when the Conference of the Parties has so requested.
- 2. Guidance to the financial mechanism should be incorporated into a single decision, including the identification of priority issues which will provide support for cross-cutting issues and capacity-building, especially for developing countries, in a manner that: (a) is transparent; (b) allows participation; and (c) allows full consideration of its other decisions.
- 3. The four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities as related to utilization of Global Environment Facility resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014 is contained in the annex to decision IX/31 B.
- 4. The Global Environment Facility should provide financial resources to developing country Parties, taking into account the special needs of the least developed countries and the small island developing States amongst them, for country-driven activities and programmes, consistent with national priorities and objectives and in accordance with the following programme priorities, recognizing that economic and social development and poverty eradication are the first and overriding priorities of developing countries, and taking fully into consideration all relevant decisions from the Conference of the Parties.

#### 4.1 Biodiversity planning

- (a) Capacity building, including human resources development and institutional development and/or strengthening, to facilitate the preparation and/or implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, or equivalent instruments, and their use to promote the mainstreaming of biodiversity, in accordance with Article 6 of the Convention for priority programmes and activities for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;
- (b) Elaboration, development, review, revision and updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, or equivalent instruments, and their use to promote the mainstreaming of biodiversity, in accordance with Article 6 of the Convention;

- (c) Priority actions identified in national plans and strategies of developing countries;
- (d) Projects aimed at the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components which integrate social dimensions including those related to poverty;
- (e) Capacity-building to implement development activities in ways that are consistent with, and do not compromise, the achievement of the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, including by improving environmental policies in relevant development agencies and sectors such as through integrating concerns relating to biodiversity and the Millennium Development Goals more directly into environmental impact assessments, strategic environmental assessments and other such tools, including at the national level through the national strategies for sustainable development and the poverty reduction strategies and programmes.

#### 4.2 Identification and monitoring (Article 7)

- (a) Identification and monitoring of wild and domesticated biodiversity components, in particular those under threat, and implementation of measures for their conservation and sustainable use;
- (b) Capacity-building for developing monitoring programmes and suitable indicators for biological diversity;
- (c) Development and implementation of effective biodiversity indicators, recognizing that the development and use of indicators, particularly in the development phase, requires a financial and technical commitment from Parties;
- (d) Conducting national and other subglobal assessments making use of the conceptual framework and methodologies of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment.

#### 4.3 Global Taxonomy Initiative

- (a) National and regional taxonomic capacity-building activities for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;
- (b) Project components that address taxonomic needs in the achievement of the Convention's objectives.

#### 4.4 Conservation and protected areas (Article 8(A)-(F))

- (a) Community conserved areas;
- (b) National and regional systems of protected areas;
- (c) Country driven early action activities of the programme of work on protected areas;
- (d) Addressing the long-term financial sustainability of protected areas, including through different mechanisms and instruments;
- (e) Further development of the portfolio on protected areas towards comprehensive, representative and effectively managed protected area systems addressing system wide needs;
- (f) Projects that demonstrate the role-protected areas play in addressing climate change;
- (g) Capacity-building activities for the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;

(h) Projects that promote the conservation and/or sustainable use of endemic species.

#### 4.5 Invasive alien species (Article 8(h))

- (a) Capacity-building to prevent or minimize the risks of the dispersal and establishment of invasive alien species at the national, subregional, or regional levels;
- (b) Projects that assist with the development and implementation, at national and regional levels, of the invasive alien species strategies and action plans, in particular those strategies and actions related to geographically and evolutionarily isolated ecosystems;
- (c) Improved prevention, rapid response and management measures to address threats of alien invasive species, in accordance with its mandate.

#### 4.6 Traditional knowledge (Article 8(j) and related provisions)

- (a) Building the capacity of indigenous and local communities to develop strategies and systems for the protection of traditional knowledge;
- (b) Enhancement of national capacities for the establishment and maintenance of mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge at national and subnational levels;
- (c) Development of national action plans for the retention of traditional knowledge relevant to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;
- (d) Implementation of the priority activities identified in the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions;
- (e) Projects that strengthen the involvement of local and indigenous people in the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components.

#### 4.7 Sustainable use (Article 10)

(a) Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines at the national level to ensure that the use of biological diversity is sustainable.

#### 4.8 Incentive measures (Article 11)

- (a) Design and approaches relevant to the implementation of incentive measures, including, where necessary, assessment of biological diversity of the relevant ecosystems, capacity-building necessary for the design and implementation of incentive measures and the development of appropriate legal and policy frameworks;
- (b) Projects that incorporate incentive measures that promote the development and implementation of social, economic and legal incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;
- (c) Projects that assist with the implementation of the programme of work on incentive measures;
- (d) Innovative measures, including in the field of economic incentives and those which assist developing countries to address situations where opportunity costs are incurred by local communities and to identify ways and means by which these can be compensated.

#### 4.9 Research and training (Article 12)

(a) Project components addressing targeted research which contributes to conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components including research for reversing current trends of biodiversity loss and species extinction, when relevant to the project's objectives and consistent with national priorities.

#### 4.10 Public education and awareness (Article 13)

- (a) Capacity development for education, public awareness and communication in biological diversity at the national and regional levels;
- (b) Implementation of national communication, education and public-awareness strategies, programmes and activities, in accordance with its mandate;
- (c) Implementation of the identified Communication, Education and Public Awareness priority activities at national and regional levels in support of biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- (d) Project components addressing promotion of the understanding of the importance of, and measures required for, the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

#### 4.11 Access to genetic resources (Article 15)

(a) Stocktaking activities, such as, for example, assessments of current legislative, administrative and policy measures on access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing, evaluation of the strengths and weaknesses of a country's institutional and human capacity, and promotion of consensus-building among its different stakeholders;

#### (b) Capacity-building:

- (i) To promote the successful development and implementation of legislative, administrative and policy measures and guidances on access to genetic resources, including scientific, technical, business, legal and management skills and capacities;
- (ii) On measures on access to genetic resources and sharing of benefits, including capacity-building on economic valuation of genetic resources;
- (iii) Regarding the transfer of technologies which enables providers to fully appreciate and actively participate in benefit-sharing arrangements at the stage of granting access permits;
- (c) Projects that assist with the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity-building for Access and Benefit-sharing in support of the implementation of the Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefit Arising out of their Utilization;
- (d) Formulation of access and benefit-sharing mechanisms at the national, subregional and regional levels, including monitoring, assessment, and incentive measures;
- (e) Within biodiversity projects, other specific benefit-sharing initiatives such as support for entrepreneurial developments by local and indigenous communities, facilitation of financial sustainability of projects promoting the sustainable use of genetic resources, and appropriate targeted research components.

#### 4.12 Access to and transfer of technology (Article 16)

- (a) Implementation of the programme of work on technology transfer and technological and scientific cooperation, consistent with Articles 16 to 20 of the Convention and based on needs and priorities identified by developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition, in particular:
  - (i) Building policy, legal, judicial and administrative capacity;
  - (ii) Facilitating access to relevant proprietary technologies;
- (iii) Providing other financial and non-financial incentives for the diffusion of relevant technologies;
- (iv) Building capacities of, and empowering, indigenous and local communities and all relevant stakeholders with respect to access to and use of relevant technologies;
- (v) Improving the capacity of national research institutions for the development of technologies, as well as for adaptation, diffusion and the further development of imported technologies consistent with their transfer agreement and international law including through fellowships and international exchange programmes;
- (vi) Supporting the development and operation of regional or international initiatives to assist technology transfer and cooperation as well as scientific and technical cooperation, including those initiatives designed to facilitate South-South cooperation and South-South joint development of new technologies and also such cooperation among countries with economies in transition;
- (b) Preparation of national assessments of technology needs for implementation of the Convention;
- (c) Ongoing national programmes for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity through improved access to and transfer of technology and innovation;
- (d) Provision of capacity building, where needed, on, inter alia: (i) technologies for conservation and sustainable use; (ii) governance and regulatory frameworks associated with access and transfer of technology and innovation;
- (e) Projects which promote access to, transfer of and cooperation for joint development of technology.

#### 4.13 Technical and scientific cooperation and Clearing-House Mechanism (Article 18)

- (a) Capacity-building for the clearing-house mechanism, such as training in information and communication technologies and web content management that enable developing countries to fully benefit from modern communication, including the Internet;
- (b) Establishing and strengthening biodiversity information systems such as, inter alia, training, technology and processes related to the collection, organization, maintenance and updating of data and information;
- (c) Establishment and updating of national clearing-house mechanisms and participation in the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention;
- (d) Activities that provide access to scientific and technical cooperation.

#### 4.14 Biosafety, within its mandate

- (a) In-country, regional and subregional stock-taking studies to enable: (a) the better planning and customizing of future assistance to the respective needs of eligible countries, given the fact that a "one-size-fits-all" approach to biosafety has been demonstrated to be inappropriate; (b) the identification of clear and realistic targets; (c) the identification and provision of technical and adequately experienced expertise for the implementation of national biosafety frameworks; (d) the development of effective coordination which facilitates the support, ownership and involvement of all relevant national ministries and authorities, to ensure synergy and continuity;
- (b) Development and implementation of capacity-building activities, including organization of national, regional and inter-regional capacity-building workshops and preparatory meetings. Development of technical, financial, and human capacity including postgraduate education, biosafety-related laboratories and relevant equipment. Implementation of the revised Action Plan for Building Capacities for the Effective Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety;
- (c) Development and implementation of national biosafety frameworks. Coordination and harmonization of national biosafety frameworks at regional and subregional levels;
- (d) Awareness-raising, public participation and information sharing, including through the Biosafety Clearing-House;
- (e) Sustainable national participation in the Biosafety Clearing-House, including capacity-building, to take into account the need for Parties to be able to provide summary information in the common formats for reporting information (particularly keywords for categorizing records) in an official language of the United Nations to enable registration of such information with the Central Portal;
- (f) Building, consolidating and enhancing sustainable human-resource capacity in risk assessment and risk management, and in developing detection techniques for identifying living modified organisms, including the setting up of laboratory facilities and training of local regulatory and scientific personnel. Transfer and joint development of technology in risk assessment, risk management, monitoring and detection of living modified organisms;
- (g) Facilitation of the consultative information-gathering process leading to the preparation of national reports under the Protocol.

#### 4.15 Ecosystem approach

(a) Projects that implement or apply the ecosystem approach, without prejudice to differing national needs and priorities which may require the application of approaches such as single-species conservation programmes.

#### 4.16 Forest biological diversity

- (a) Projects and capacity-building activities for implementing the programme of work of forest biological diversity at the national, regional and subregional levels and the use of the clearing-house mechanism to include activities that contribute to halting and addressing deforestation, basic assessments and monitoring of forest biological diversity, including taxonomic studies and inventories, focusing on forest species, other important components of forest biological diversity and ecosystems under threat;
- (b) Projects focusing on the identified national priorities, as well as regional and international actions that assist the implementation of the expanded work programme considering conservation of biological

diversity, sustainable use of its components and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits from genetic resources in a balanced way, underscoring the importance of ensuring long-term conservation, sustainable use, and benefit-sharing of native forests.

#### 4.17 Agricultural biological diversity

- (a) Projects that assist with the implementation of the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators;
- (b) Projects which implement the Convention's programme of work on agricultural biodiversity.

#### 4.18 Inland water biological diversity

- (a) Projects which help Parties to develop and implement national, sectoral and cross-sectoral plans for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity of inland water ecosystems, including comprehensive assessments of the biological diversity of inland waters, and capacity-building programmes for monitoring the implementation of the programme of work and the trends in inland water biological diversity and for information gathering and dissemination among riparian communities;
- (b) Projects that assist with the implementation of the programme of work on biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.

#### 4.19 Marine and coastal biological diversity

- (a) Projects that implement the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity;
- (b) Country-driven activities aimed at enhancing capabilities to address the impacts of mortality related to coral bleaching and physical degradation and destruction of coral reefs, including developing rapid response capabilities to implement measures to address coral-reef degradation, mortality and subsequent recovery;
- (c) Projects that promote the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity under threat;

#### 4.20 Island biological diversity

(a) Projects that implement the programme of work on island biodiversity.

#### 4.21 Dry and sub-humid lands

- (a) Projects that implement the Convention's programme of work on biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands;
- (b) Projects that promote the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in arid and semi-arid areas.

#### 4.22 Mountain biological diversity

(a) Projects which promote the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in mountainous areas.

#### 4.23 Climate change and biodiversity

- (a) Capacity-building with the aim of increasing the effectiveness in addressing environmental issues through their commitments under the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, inter alia, by applying the ecosystem approach;
- (b) Developing synergy-oriented programmes to conserve and sustainably manage all ecosystems, such as forests, wetlands and marine environments, that also contribute to poverty eradication, bearing in mind the role of the conventions themselves:
- (c) Country-driven activities, including pilot projects, aimed at projects related to ecosystem conservation, restoration of degraded lands and marine environments and overall ecosystem integrity that take into account impacts of climate change.

#### 4.24 National reporting

(a) The preparation of national reports by developing country Parties and countries with economies in transition, bearing in mind the need for timely, easy and expeditious access to funding.

#### C. Eligibility criteria

- 1. Only developing countries that are Parties to the Convention are eligible to receive funding upon the entry into force of the Convention for them. In accordance with the provisions of the Convention, projects that seek to meet the objectives of conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components are eligible for financial support from the institutional structure.
- 2. The Global Environment Facility continues to provide financial resources to Parties with economies in transition for biodiversity-related projects.
- 3. All developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, including countries amongst these that are centres of origin and centres of genetic diversity, which are Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, are eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility.
- 4. All developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, including countries amongst these that are centres of origin and centres of genetic diversity, which are Parties to the Convention and provide a clear political commitment towards becoming Parties to the Protocol, shall also be eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility for the development of national biosafety frameworks and the development of national biosafety clearing-houses and other necessary institutional capabilities to enable a non-Party to become a Party. Evidence of such political commitment shall take the form of a written assurance to the Executive Secretary that the country intends to become a Party to the Protocol on completion of the activities to be funded.

#### D. Reporting from the GEF Council to the Conference of the Parties

1. The report from the Council of the Global Environment Facility to the Conference of the Parties should be made available three months prior to an ordinary meeting of the Conference of the Parties as well as with updates as appropriate, and in accordance with rules 28 and 54 of the Rules of Procedure for meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary should make it available in all six United Nations languages.

2. The Global Environment Facility should improve results-based reporting on the total contribution of the Global Environment Facility to achieving the objectives of the Convention, including the Facility's contribution to incremental-cost financing and leveraging co-financing.

#### E. Review of the Effectiveness of the Financial Mechanism

- 1. The review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism will be conducted every four years and this review should coincide with the meeting of the Conference of the Parties.
- 2. The Global Environment Facility should take the following action to further improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism:

#### 2.1 Project procedures

- (a) Further streamlining its project cycle with a view to making project preparation simpler, more transparent and more country-driven;
- (b) Further simplifying and expediting procedures for approval and implementation, including disbursement, for GEF-funded projects;
- (c) Developing policies and procedures that fully comply with the guidance from the Conference of the Parties in a straightforward and timely manner;
- (d) Increasing its flexibility to respond to the thematic longer-term programme of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in accordance with the guidance of the Conference of the Parties;
- (e) Improving the project information system, including through data sets and web-based data tools, to increase the accessibility of project information and allow for better tracking against the guidance from the Conference of the Parties;
- (f) Considering the benefits to Parties, particularly small island developing States, of an appropriate balance between national and regional projects in the implementation of decisions of the Conference of the Parties;

#### 2.2 Cofinancing

- (a) Mobilizing co-financing and other modes of financing for its projects related to implementation of the Convention;
- (b) Support diffusion, and facilitate replication and scaling-up, of new and innovative financing mechanism initiatives that have proved to be successful;

#### 2.3 Incremental costs

(a) Applying in a more flexible, pragmatic and transparent manner the incremental cost principle;

#### 2.4 Compliance and collaboration of agencies

(a) Promoting efforts to ensure that the implementing agencies fully comply with the policy, strategy, programme priorities and eligibility criteria of the Conference of the Parties in their support for country-driven activities funded by the Global Environment Facility;

(b) Undertaking efforts to improve the efficiency, effectiveness and transparency of the process of cooperation and coordination between the implementing agencies with a view to improving the processing and delivery systems of the Global Environment Facility, and to avoid duplication and parallel processes;

#### 2.5 Country ownership

- (a) Promoting genuine country ownership through greater involvement of participant countries in GEF-funded activities:
- (b) Promoting utilization of regional and local expertise and be flexible to accommodate national priorities and regional needs within the objectives of the Convention;
- (c) Encouraging collaboration at national level between national focal points for the Convention, for related environmental agreements and for the Global Environment Facility, including through the projects supported by the Facility, and including through regional and national workshops for the focal points;

#### 2.6 Monitoring and evaluation

- (a) Consulting with the Executive Secretary in relevant review processes undertaken by the Global Environment Facility that affect the financial mechanism of the Convention;
- (b) Including in its monitoring and evaluation activities the assessment of the compliance with the policy, strategy, program priorities and eligibility criteria established by the Conference of the Parties;
- (c) Elaborating and transmitting to the Conference of the Parties, well-summarized evaluation products and full evaluation reports relevant to biological diversity and to the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties;
- (d) Include in its regular report findings, conclusions and recommendations of all relevant evaluations of the GEF Evaluation Office;

#### 2.7 Small grants programme

(a) Continuing its expansion of the Small Grants Programme of the Global Environment Facility to other developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States;

#### 2.8 Gender

(a) Including gender, indigenous peoples and local communities' perspectives in the financing of biodiversity and ecosystem services;

#### 2.9 Sustainability

(a) Promoting exchange of experience and lessons learned in addressing sustainability of funded projects on biological diversity.

#### F. Replenishment of the GEF Trust Fund

The updated list of developed country Parties and other Parties that voluntarily assume the obligations of developed country Parties in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 2 of the Convention, is contained in the annex to decision VIII/18.

#### G. Inter-Secretariat Cooperation

- 1. Participation of a representative of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice of the Convention and of the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel of the Global Environment Facility is requested in respective meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel on a reciprocal basis.
- 2. The Executive Secretary should promote, in collaboration with the Global Environment Facility, exchange of experience and good practice in financing for biological diversity.
- 3. The Executive Secretary, the Chief Executive Officer of the Global Environment Facility and the Director of the GEF Evaluation Office are encouraged to continue to strengthen inter-secretariat cooperation.

## B. Assessment of the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the Global Environment Facility

The following draft has been prepared by the Executive Secretary on the basis of paragraph 5 (c) of decision IX/31 A (see document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4.)

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. *Adopts* the terms of reference annexed to the present decision for a full assessment of the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the GEF Trust Fund;
- 2. Requests the Executive Secretary to ensure implementation of the assessment according to the terms of reference, in time for consideration by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, and subsequently by the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;
- 3. *Invites* Parties to expedite the development of country-specific resource mobilization strategies as part of revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans in response to the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention, and identify related national funding priorities, including nationally prioritized funding needs that could be considered as eligible for funding under the financial mechanism specifically for the period 2015-2018;
- 4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to include the consideration of funding needs assessments in relevant regional and subregional workshops in order to facilitate necessary regional and subregional consultations;
- 5. Decides to transmit to the Global Environment Facility the amount of resources, as determined by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, needed to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition in fulfilling their commitments under the Convention over the sixth GEF replenishment cycle;
- 6. Decides also to review the amount of funding necessary for the implementation of the Convention, for the sixth replenishment period of the financial mechanism, at the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

#### Annex

# TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR A FULL ASSESSMENT OF THE AMOUNT OF FUNDS NEEDED FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION FOR THE SIXTH REPLENISHMENT PERIOD OF THE TRUST FUND OF THE GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT FACILITY

#### **Objective**

1. The objective of the work to be carried out under the present terms of reference is to enable the Conference of the Parties to make an assessment of the amount of funds that are necessary to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition in fulfilling their commitments under the Convention over the sixth GEF replenishment cycle, and determine the amount of resources needed, in accordance with Article 21, paragraph 1 and decision III/8;

#### Scope

2. The assessment of funding needs for the implementation of the Convention should be comprehensive and primarily directed towards assessing total funding needs required to meet incremental costs of measures developing country Parties and Parties with economy in transition shall implement to fulfil their obligations under the Convention for the period 2015-2018.

#### Methodology

- 3. The funding needs assessment should take into account:
  - (a) Article 20, paragraph 2, and Article 21, paragraph 1, of the Convention;
- (b) Guidance to the financial mechanism from the Conference of the Parties which calls for future financial resources;
- (c) The information communicated to the Conference of the Parties in the national reports submitted in accordance with Article 26 of the Convention;
- (d) National strategies, plans or programs developed in accordance with Article 6 of the Convention;
- (e) Information communicated to the Conference of the Parties from GEF on the number of eligible programmes and projects that were submitted to GEF, the number that were approved for funding, and the number that were turned down owing to lack of resources;
  - (f) Experience gained by those concerned in the implementation of projects.

#### Procedures for implementation

- 4. Under the authority and with the support of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary shall contract a team of five experts to prepare a report on the full assessment of funding necessary and available for the implementation of the Convention for the period 2015–2018, in accordance with the above objective and methodology.
- 5. In preparing the assessment report, the expert team should undertake such interviews, surveys, quantitative and qualitative analyses, and consultation, as may be required, including:

- (a) Compilation and analysis of the needs identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans, including country-specific resource mobilization strategies, prepared by Parties pursuant to Article 6 of the Convention;
- (b) Review of reports submitted by Parties pursuant to Article 26 of the Convention to identify funding needs in fulfilment of their obligations under the Convention;
- (c) Estimated financial implications of guidance to the financial mechanism from the Conference of the Parties:
- (d) Experience to date in the provision of funds by the financial mechanism for each replenishment period;
- (e) Additional funding needs arising out of the national implementation of the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- (f) Compilation and analysis of any supplementary information provided by Parties which are developing countries or countries with economies in transition on their funding needs for the implementation of their obligations under the Convention.
- 6. The Global Environment Facility and the Executive Secretary should conduct a review of the draft assessment reports of the expert team to ensure accuracy and consistency of approach and data.
- 7. The Executive Secretary shall strive to ensure that the assessment report of the expert team will be distributed to all Parties one month before the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.
- 8. The fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention should consider the expert team's assessment report and make recommendations for consideration by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.
- 9. The Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting will make a decision on the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the Trust Fund of the Global Environment Facility, and communicate the results to the Global Environment Facility accordingly.

#### **Consultation process**

- 10. In preparing the assessment report, the expert team should consult widely with all relevant persons and institutions and other relevant sources of information deemed useful;
- 11. The expert team shall design a questionnaire on funding needs for the period 2015-2018 and circulate it to all Parties to the Convention, and the secretariat, Evaluation Office and agencies of the Global Environment Facility, and include the results in the assessment report;
- 12. Interviews and consultation meetings should be organized with participation of at least relevant key stakeholders, including major groups of Parties, the Convention Secretariat, as well as the secretariat, Evaluation Office and agencies of the Global Environment Facility;
- 13. As far as possible, the expert team should endeavour to undertake regional and subregional consultations, taking advantage of regional and subregional workshops organized by the secretariats of the Convention and the Global Environment Facility during the study period;

- 14. The approaches to assessing the funding necessary and available for the implementation of the Convention should be transparent, reliable and replicable, and demonstrate clear incremental cost reasoning in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 2.
- 15. The expert team should address additional issues that may be raised by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention during its consideration of the assessment report.

#### C. Preparation for the fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism

The following draft has been prepared by the Executive Secretary on the basis of paragraph 6 of decision IX/31 A (see document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4.)

#### The Conference of the Parties

- 1. *Decides* to adopt the terms of reference for the fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism, annexed to the present decision;
- 2. Requests the Executive Secretary to ensure the implementation of the review according to the terms of reference;
- 3. *Decides also* consider further actions, as necessary, to improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism of the Convention, at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

#### Annex

### TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE FOURTH REVIEW OF THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE FINANCIAL MECHANISM

#### **Objectives**

- 1. In accordance with Article 21, paragraph 3, the Conference of the Parties will review the effectiveness of the mechanism, including the criteria and guidelines referred to in Article 21, paragraph 2, with a view to taking appropriate action to improve the effectiveness of the mechanism if necessary. For this purpose, effectiveness will include:
- (a) The conformity of the activities of the Global Environment Facility (GEF), as the institutional structure operating the financial mechanism, with the guidance of the Conference of the Parties;
- (b) The effectiveness of the financial mechanism in mobilizing new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties to meet the agreed full incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of this Convention and to benefit from its provisions, taking into account the need for predictability, adequacy and timely flow of funds;
- (c) The efficiency and sustainability, as appropriate, of the financial mechanism in providing and delivering financial resources, as well as in overseeing, monitoring and evaluating the activities financed by its resources;
- (d) The efficiency, effectiveness and sustainability of the GEF funded activities on the implementation of the Convention and in the achievement of its three objectives, taking into account the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties.

#### Methodology

- 2. The review will cover all the activities of the financial mechanism, in particular for the period from July 2007 to June 2010.
- 3. The review shall draw upon, *inter alia*, the following sources of information:
- (a) Information provided by both developing and developed countries Parties regarding the financial mechanism;
- (b) Reports prepared by the Global Environment Facility, including its reports to the Conference of the Parties, as well as assessments by the GEF network organizations;
- (c) Reports of the GEF Evaluation Office that relate to GEF biodiversity activities within the framework of the financial mechanism, including the Fourth Overall Performance Study of the Global Environment Facility;
  - (d) Information provided by other relevant stakeholders.

#### Criteria

- 4. The effectiveness of the financial mechanism shall be assessed taking into account, *inter alia*:
- (a) The steps and actions taken by the financial mechanism in response to the actions requested by the Conference of the Parties at its previous meetings to improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism, as consolidated in annex I to the present decision;
- (b) The actions taken by the financial mechanism in response to the guidance of the Conference of the Parties, as consolidated in annex I to the present decision;
  - (c) Any other significant issue raised by the Parties.

#### **Procedures for implementation**

- 5. Under the authority and with the support of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary shall contract an experienced independent evaluator to undertake the review, in accordance with the above objectives, methodology and criteria.
- 6. The evaluator will design a questionnaire using the criteria adopted in the present terms of reference, to be sent to the Parties and other stakeholders as soon as practicable, and prepare a compilation and synthesis of the information received.
- 7. The evaluator will undertake such desk studies, interviews, field visits and collaboration with the GEF Evaluation Office, as may be required, for the preparation of the review, subject to the availability of resources.
- 8. The evaluator will undertake regional and subregional consultations with Parties, taking advantage of regional and subregional workshops organized by the Convention Secretariat during the evaluation period;
- 9. The draft synthesis report and recommendations of the evaluator will be made available to GEF for its review and comments. Such comments shall be included in the documentation and identified by source.

- 10. Based on the synthesis report and recommendations of the independent evaluator, the Executive Secretary shall prepare, in consultation with the GEF, a draft decision on the fourth review of the financial mechanism, including specific suggestions for action to improve the effectiveness of the mechanism if necessary, for consideration of the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.
- 11. The Executive Secretary shall submit all the relevant documents to Parties at least three months prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

The Conference of the Parties may wish to develop additional decisions arising from its review of the Report of the Global Environment Facility (see document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/14.)

#### V. ISSUES FOR IN-DEPTH CONSIDERATION

#### Item 5.1. Inland waters biodiversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/2 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Notes with concern the overall continuing and accelerating rate of loss of the biodiversity of inland water ecosystems and the rapidly increasing pressures from the drivers of change in these ecosystems; that the loss of critical services associated with this biodiversity loss, and in particular water-related services, including water supply for both ecosystems and people and the mitigation of hydrological extremes, are already resulting in significant economic, social and environmental costs, which are projected to rapidly escalate;
- 2. Expresses its concern that major anthropogenic changes are ongoing in the Earth's water cycle at the global, regional and local scales through direct water use; that the limits of sustainability of both surface water and groundwater resources have already been reached or surpassed in many regions; that demands for water continue to increase; that these trends may be more pronounced in some areas through climate change; and that water-related stresses on both people and biodiversity are rapidly escalating;
- 3. Notes with appreciation the continuing value of national reports of the Parties to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands in providing key information on the status and trends of inland water biodiversity and drivers of change, and *expresses its appreciation* for the inputs of the Secretariat and Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands into the in-depth review;
- 4. *Stresses* that human societies rely on numerous services from inland water ecosystems and that biodiversity underpins those ecosystem services;
- 5. Notes that water is one of the most valuable natural resources and that [water security] for ecosystems and people is widely agreed to be the primary natural resource challenge, and stresses that water is the key natural resource link between the various Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and biodiversity;

*Implementation of the programme of work* 

- 6. Concludes that the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems remains a good framework for implementation of relevant activities but that implementation needs to be significantly enhanced through better coherence between land- and water-use policies and activities, better incorporation of water issues into other programmes of work of the Convention and improved recognition of the relevance of inland water ecosystem services to human health, poverty reduction, sustainable development and climate change;
- 7. Notes with concern evidence that proves that inland water ecosystems are particularly vulnerable to invasive alien species and *urges* Parties and other Governments to refer to the programme of work on invasive alien species when implementing the programme of work on inland water ecosystems;
- 8. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to develop and implement national and regional action plans and to enforce existing legal measures in order to halt unsustainable utilisation, and promote the conservation and sustainable use, of inland water biodiversity;
- 9. Recalling decision IX/19, paragraph 3, alerts Parties and other Governments of the continuing need to further strengthen efforts towards international cooperation at the regional and bilateral level regarding inland water resources;
- 10. *Urges* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to reinforce their efforts for the implementation of the programme of work on inland water biodiversity, taking into account the relevant goals and targets of the Strategic Plan for the post-2010 period;
- 11. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to reinforce capacity for the implementation of the programme of work, including institutional coordination, with particular emphasis on the contribution of the programme of work to the achievement of sustainable development, poverty alleviation and achieving the Millennium Development Goals by, *inter alia*:
- (a) Enhancing coordination and collaboration between all sectors using water and other resources associated with inland water ecosystems to avoid negative impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services;
- (b) Further incorporating biodiversity considerations into Integrated Water Resources Management and related approaches;
- (c) Reinforcing their conservation efforts including, *inter alia*, extending protected areas and ecological networks for inland water biodiversity and through designating full appropriate networks of wetland areas throughout river basins for the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance and through international cooperation in the management of inland water resources;
- (d) Enhancing efforts to address the drivers of inland water biodiversity degradation and loss by integrating biodiversity considerations, where appropriate, into decision-making by other sectors, e.g., energy production, transport, agriculture, fisheries, tourism and into regional development plans;
- (e) Addressing the alteration of water flows that are detrimental to biodiversity and ecosystem services;
  - (f) Preventing unsustainable use of groundwater;
  - (g) Rehabilitating degraded inland water ecosystems and their services;

- (h) Exploring ways and means to further develop and implement, as appropriate, the "payment for ecosystem services" approach;
- (i) Exploring opportunities to strengthen resource allocation for capacity-building for implementation, as might be justified by the economic benefits of improved inland water ecosystem management; and
- (j) Ensuring that the connectivity of inland water ecosystems with terrestrial and marine ecosystems is maintained, where appropriate, and where necessary restored, in order to adapt to the adverse impact of climate change and also minimise the degradation of biodiversity;
- 12. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organisations to support programmes and activities at regional and national levels to address the drivers of loss of biodiversity of inland water ecosystems;
- 13. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to take into full account inland water ecosystems and their values in their sectoral development plans;
- 14. Recognizing the importance of inland water ecosystems on islands, their often unique inland water biodiversity and, in particular, their role in sustaining limited water supplies on islands, urges small island developing States, as appropriate, to give increased attention to the implementation of the programme of work;
- 15. Recognizes the rapidly urbanizing global population and the importance of water supplies to cities and *urges* Parties and other Governments to take measures to reduce the pressure of cities on water and in particular on inland water ecosystems and to strengthen attention to the role of urban authorities and other stakeholders and involve them further in support of measures to increase [water security] for ecosystems;
- 16. Notes that there is a need to clarify the scope of, and interlinkages between, the programmes of work on inland water biodiversity and marine and coastal biodiversity of the Convention on Biological Diversity in coastal areas, including with regard to coverage of coastal wetlands under the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, and requests the Executive Secretary and invites the Secretariat of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands to include under the Joint Work Plan between the two conventions an assessment of ways and means to address relevant inland water biodiversity needs in coastal areas and to report on this matter to the next meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;
- 17. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments, where appropriate, to ensure that their water allocation policies are based on the need to achieve [water security] for ecosystems and bearing in mind the demand and need for sustainable supplies for all uses in urban and rural sectors;
- 18. Requests the Executive Secretary, in partnership with relevant organizations, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the International Water Management Institute, to continue to investigate ways and means to reduce the negative impacts of water use by agriculture, especially by irrigation, on inland water ecosystems and to enhance the ability of ecosystems to contribute to improved [water security] and quality for food production for present and future generations;
- 19. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Secretariat and the Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention, to undertake an analysis of information in the fourth national reports to the Convention on Biological Diversity relevant to the status and trends of

wetlands and drivers of change in wetlands, from all programme areas, and report the findings to the Scientific and Technical Review Panel and Secretariat of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands in order to strengthen mutual information flow between the two conventions and in particular to inform, *inter alia*, the planned report on the State of the Worlds Wetlands;

20. Urges Parties and other Governments to consider the need for joint implementation of elements of the programmes of work on inland water ecosystems and marine and coastal ecosystems, taking into account the role of biodiversity in the water cycle;

#### Climate change

- 21. Notes the findings of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Technical Report Climate Change and Water, which concludes, inter alia, that the relationship between climate change and freshwater resources is a matter of primary concern as water quality and availability will be severely affected by climate change;
- 22. *Notes* that the carbon cycle and the water cycle are perhaps the two most important large-scale biogeological processes for life on Earth and that these two cycles are broadly linked;
- 23. Notes that inland water ecosystems are significant stores of carbon and that peatlands and other wetlands have very high carbon stocks, particularly below ground, as recognized in decision IX/16 D, and as recognized by the report of the second Ad-Hoc Technical Working Group on biodiversity and climate change (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/21) that peatlands and other wetlands store more carbon than the world's tropical forests;
  - 24. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to:
- (a) Recognize the prominence of changes occurring in the water cycle when considering the impacts of climate change on terrestrial, inland and coastal ecosystems and also therefore the importance of the role of the water-related services provided by ecosystems, in particular inland water ecosystems, in ecosystem-based adaptation to climate change;
- (b) Ensure that their climate-change mitigation and adaptation activities are designed and implemented taking into account the needs and opportunities to sustain and/or enhance the services provided by inland water ecosystems; and
- (c) Recognize the inter-dependence of the carbon and water cycles in their climate change mitigation and adaptation activities and, in particular, the need to sustain the water cycle in order to ensure [water security] for ecosystems and thereby sustain the carbon storage services they provide;
- 25. Encourages Parties and other Governments to take into consideration the adaptation and mitigation capacities of wetlands when developing their climate change adaptation and mitigation strategies;
- 26. Notes that water provides strong linkages between biodiversity, climate change and desertification and *invites* Parties and other Governments to build upon these linkages to further strengthen coherence between these subjects at the national level, as appropriate, to strengthen coordination between the Convention on Biological Diversity and other multilateral environmental agreements, such as the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, taking into account the crucial role of Convention on Biological Diversity in this context, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to use these linkages to strengthen collaboration within and between the Joint Liaison Group and the Biodiversity Liaison Group;
- 27. Stresses that reducing wetlands degradation and loss can provide multiple benefits for biodiversity and reduce greenhouse-gas emissions and *invites* relevant bodies of the United Nations

Framework Convention on Climate Change to consider the issue of reducing emissions from wetlands degradation and loss in their framework;

#### Scientific needs

- 28. Recognizes the need for enhanced science-policy coordination and integration between natural and socio-economic sciences and notably between the inter-related subjects of biodiversity, terrestrial and inland water ecosystem functioning and service provision, land- and water-use practices, [water security], poverty reduction, sustainable development and the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- 29. Notes the importance of robust data on inland water species in determining the status and trends of these ecosystems, including as key underlying data for other assessments and initiatives, including, *inter alia*, the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, and *expresses its appreciation* to those organizations, initiatives and individuals responsible for generating and maintaining these datasets;
- 30. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to support strengthened capacity for monitoring of the biodiversity of inland water ecosystems, including at the species level;
- 31. *Recognizes* the need for improved guidance on the relationships between biodiversity and water and *calls for* further policy-relevant scientific assessments of the relationships between biodiversity, hydrology, ecosystem services and sustainable development, in particular regarding, *inter alia*:
- (a) The relationships between the carbon and water cycles, and policies and management interventions in each, and the ability of biodiversity to underpin both cycles; and
- (b) The impact of the direct anthropogenic use of water on terrestrial biodiversity, and *vice versa*, including, *inter alia*, fluxes between soil moisture, groundwater and evapotranspiration of plants, and shifts in local and regional precipitation, taking into account any additional water-induced stresses on ecosystems through climate change;

and *invites* Parties and other Governments to provide technical and financial support for this work;

32. Recognizes the need for improved incorporation of biodiversity and ecosystem-service considerations in water-resources scenario planning and requests the Executive Secretary and invites the Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands to strengthen and contribute to ongoing processes in this regard, including, inter alia, the scenario analysis being undertaken for the Fourth World Water Development Report; and invites Parties and other Governments to provide technical and financial support to this end;

#### *Implementation*

33. Welcomes with appreciation the development and expanded use of tools to assist implementation of the programme of work by Parties, other Governments, international and non-governmental organizations and other partners, and encourages their further development and wider application while noting that priority needs lie in the social, economic, institutional and policy arenas in order to better coordinate the management of the multiple drivers of change to inland water ecosystems so as to achieve balanced, fair, equitable and sustained delivery of their multiple services as a contribution to sustainable development;

- 34. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to pay attention to the increasing relevance of existing guidance available under, and resolutions of, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and to continue, and strengthen where necessary, consideration of this guidance and resolutions;
- 35. *Urges* Parties to both the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands to take more comprehensive measures for joint implementation of the two conventions at the national level, amongst other means by using the TEMATEA tool;
- 36. *Notes* that 2011 represents the fortieth anniversary of the negotiation of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to contribute to celebrations of this event and to utilize this as an additional opportunity to further strengthen efforts between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands;
- 37. Urges Parties and other Governments to consider the implications of changes in the water cycle, and freshwater resources, where relevant and feasible, in the implementation of all thematic and cross-cutting programmes of work, and with special attention to the links between hydrology, biodiversity, ecosystem functioning and sustainable development; and requests the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technical Advice to consider these aspects in their relevant deliberations;

#### Biodiversity and natural disasters

- 38. *Noting* the role of biodiversity and ecosystems in providing services that reduce vulnerability to and the impact of some natural disasters, in particular water-related impacts such as flooding and drought, and that current global changes are anticipated to increase disaster vulnerability and risk;
- 39. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to recognize the role of healthy ecosystems, and in particular wetlands, in protecting human communities from some natural disasters and to integrate these considerations into relevant policies;
- 40. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to resources, in collaboration with partners, including the Ramsar Convention and the United Nations International Strategy for Disaster Reduction to:
- (a) Undertake a gap analysis in relation to inland water biodiversity and ecosystem services and their potential role in disaster-risk reduction;
- (b) Address these gaps, as necessary, and within the mandate of the Convention on Biological Diversity, through strengthened tools and information, including policy and management guidance; and
- (c) Strengthen capacity-support to these ends, as a means to assist Parties to improve the contribution of inland water biodiversity and ecosystem services to natural disaster risk reduction;

and invites Parties and other Governments to provide technical and financial support to this end;

Biodiversity, water and the Strategic Plan

- 41. *Notes* that water provisioning, regulation and purification:
- (a) Are critically important services provided by ecosystems, underpinned by biodiversity, and essential to sustainable development;

- (b) Are essential for the continued functioning of terrestrial, inland and coastal ecosystems and the existence of biodiversity within these; and
- (c) That there is a clear scientific and technical basis to strengthen attention to water across all relevant interests and programmes of work of the Convention;
- 42. Making full use of the opportunities presented by the recognition of the role of biodiversity in the achievement of [water security], *urges* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organisations to mainstream biodiversity into all sectors of government and society as a contribution to the achievement of the objectives of the Convention.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the additional elements of a draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/20.

#### Biological Diversity of inland water ecosystems

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Requests the Executive Secretary, and invites the Secretariat and Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention, and other relevant partners, including, inter alia, the International Water Management Institute, subject to resources, to collaborate to convene an expert working group to review available information, and provide key policy relevant messages, on maintaining the ability of biodiversity to continue to support the water cycle, with terms of reference annexed to this decision:
- 2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organisations to submit to the Executive Secretary science and/or local knowledge based information and case studies relevant to the work of the expert group;
- 3. Requests the Executive Secretary to disseminate the results of this work to Parties and other governments through the clearing house mechanism and other appropriate means and to report on progress to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

#### Annex

## PROPOSED TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR AN EXPERT GROUP ON THE ROLE OF BIODIVERSITY IN SUPPORTING THE WATER CYCLE AND ASSOCIATED ECOSYSTEM SERVICES

- 1. The expert group will review the existing literature and other information, including case-studies, on the contribution of biodiversity to sustaining the water cycle, and current and potential changes occurring in this relationship, including, *inter alia*:
- (a) The role of ecosystems (forests, wetlands, grasslands and other relevant biomes) in regulating water availability, including during extreme hydrological events (droughts and floods) and over more prolonged periods including inter-annually;
- (b) The evapo-transpiration rates of various ecosystem types including forests, wetlands, grasslands, agricultural crops and other relevant biomes;
- (c) The contribution of evapo-transpiration to sustaining local and regional water availability, ecosystem functioning and related ecosystem services;

- (d) The dependency of land cover types on groundwater availability;
- (e) The relationships between green and blue water flows (partitioning) and the impacts of changes in one on the other;
  - (f) Human use of water and its actual or potential impacts on terrestrial ecosystems;
- (g) The implications of ongoing or projected changes in the water cycle on ecosystem services, with particular reference to carbon storage; and
  - (h) The likely impacts of climate change induced stresses on these factors.
- 2. The expert group will identify: the importance and scale of current and projected changes occurring; information gaps; levels of scientific certainty and risk; and needs for future policy relevant scientific work.
- 3. The expert group will develop knowledge based key messages for policy makers.
- 4. The expert group, subject to resources, should include expertise from relevant geographic regions, and hydro-ecological zones within these (e.g., high, medium, low rainfall/humidity regions), in order to capture regional experience under differing conditions of biodiversity, water resources availability and land and water demand.
- 5. The work of the expert group shall, subject to resources, include holding expert group meeting(s).

#### Item 5.2. Marine and coastal biodiversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/3 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

The Conference of the Parties

## In-depth review of the progress made in the implementation of the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity, as contained in annex I to decision VII/5

- 1. Expresses its appreciation to Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations for submitting relevant information such as third and fourth national reports, voluntary reports and other relevant reports;
- 2. Takes note of progress made in the implementation of the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity, as contained in the annex I to decision VII/5, at national, regional and global levels and that implementation has been facilitated by the Executive Secretary as well as relevant United Nations agencies and international organizations, but *notes with concern* that these efforts have not been able to prevent the serious decline in marine and coastal biodiversity and ecosystem services:
- 3. Recognizes and supports the ongoing work under the United Nations to establish a legitimate and credible Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of Marine Environment including Socioeconomic Aspects (GRAME), while building on existing regional assessments and avoiding duplication of efforts;
- 4. *Notes with concern* the slow progress towards achieving the 2012 target of establishment of marine protected areas consistent with international law and based on scientific information, including representative networks, and that despite efforts in the last few years, still less than 1 per cent of the ocean surface is designated as protected areas, compared to nearly 15 per cent of protected-area coverage on land:

- 5. Requests Parties to implement actions at national level and collaborate with activities related to the Global Programme of Action for the Protection of the Marine Environment from Land-Based Activities (GPA);
- 6. Notes with concern the adverse impact of climate change on marine and coastal biodiversity (e.g. sea level rise, ocean acidification, coral bleaching) and recognizing that the ocean is one of the largest natural reservoirs of carbon, which can significantly affect the rate and scale of global climate change, requests Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to further integrate climate-change-related aspects of marine and coastal biodiversity into relevant national strategies, action plans and programmes including, inter alia, national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs), national adaptation programme of actions (NAPAs), national integrated marine and coastal management programmes, the design and management of marine and coastal protected areas, including the selection of areas in need of protection to ensure maximum adaptive capacity of biodiversity, and other marine environment and resource management-related strategies;
- 7. Stressing the importance of marine and coastal biodiversity to the mitigation of and adaptation to climate change, invites Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities, to address climate-change adaptation and mitigation issues, in line with the decisions on the in-depth review of work on biodiversity and climate change (see SBSTTA recommendation XIV/5) by:
- (a) Highlighting the role and potential of marine and coastal ecosystems such as tidal salt marshes, mangroves and seagrasses;
- (b) Extending their efforts in identifying current scientific and policy gaps in order to promote sustainable management, conservation and enhancement of natural carbon sequestration services of marine and coastal biodiversity;
- (c) Identifying and addressing the underlying drivers of marine and coastal ecosystem loss and destruction, and improving the sustainable management of coastal and marine areas; and
- (d) Enhancing their efforts to increase the resilience of coastal and marine ecosystems, through, *inter alia*, improved implementation, towards achieving the 2012 target of establishing marine protected areas consistent with international law and based on scientific information, including representative networks;

8.

- Option 1. [In accordance with the recommendation XIV/5, on biodiversity and climate change, requests the Executive Secretary to include the interaction between oceans and climate change in future collaboration between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), in particular with regard to the development of a joint work programme between the three Rio conventions;]
- Option 2. [Requests the Executive Secretary to convene an expert workshop on oceans biodiversity and climate change with a view of assessing the potential impacts of climate change on ocean biodiversity and propose options for mitigating such impacts. Such a workshop should ideally involve the participation of the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC);]
- Option 3. [Requests the Executive Secretary to invite the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) to jointly convene an expert workshop on oceans

and climate change with a view of promoting better understanding of issues of common interest to the two Rio conventions;]

- 9. Emphasizing that the world's oceans host most of known phyla on Earth and contain between 500,000 and 10 million species, and that new oceanic species are continuously being discovered, particularly in the deep sea, requests Parties, other Governments and organizations to further enhance globally networked scientific efforts, such as the Census of Marine Life (CoML) and the Ocean Biogeographic Information System (OBIS), to continue to update a comprehensive and accessible global database of all forms of life in the sea, and further assess and map the distribution and abundance of species in the sea, and requests Parties and other Governments to foster further research activities to explore marine communities where current level of knowledge is scarce or inexistent;
- 10. Takes note of the importance of collaboration and joint working with relevant regional initiatives, organizations, and agreements in identifying ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs), in particular in enclosed or semi enclosed Seas, among riparian countries, such as Caspian Sea, Regional Organization for the Protection of the Marine Environment (ROPME) region, Baltic Sea and other similar sea areas and to promote conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in those areas;
- 11. Understanding that regional progress has been made in analyzing the impacts of underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity, such as under the Convention on Migratory Species, the Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic (OSPAR Convention), the Agreement on the Conservation of Cetaceans in the Black Sea, Mediterranean Sea and contiguous Atlantic area (ACCOBAMS), and the International Whaling Commission (IWC), and recognizing the role of the Convention on Biological Diversity on biological diversity in supporting global cooperation, requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations, to compile and synthesize available scientific information on anthropogenic underwater noise and its impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, and make such information available for consideration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) as well as other relevant organizations prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- 12. Reaffirms that the programme of work still corresponds to the global priorities but is not fully implemented, and therefore requests Parties to continue to implement these programme elements, taking note that the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity has been strengthened through subsequent decisions VIII/21, VIII/22, VIII/24, and IX/20, requests all actors to further strengthen implementation of the programme of work, and endorses the following guidance for enhanced implementation:
- (a) Further efforts on improving the coverage, representativity and other network properties, as identified in annex II to decision IX/20, of the global system of marine and coastal protected areas, in particular identifying ways to support Parties with the aim of accelerating progress in establishing ecologically representative and effectively managed marine and coastal protected areas and achieving the commonly agreed 2012 target of establishing marine protected areas consistent with international law and based on the best available scientific information, including representative networks;
- (b) Making progress on marine and coastal biodiversity conservation and sustainable use in areas beyond national jurisdiction, including the development of scientific and technical guidance to the United Nations General Assembly and identification of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas(EBSAs) in open-ocean waters and deep-sea habitats, consistent with international law and based on the best available scientific information, considering the indicative list of activities contained in annex I to this recommendation;

- (c) Addressing climate-change-related aspects of marine and coastal biodiversity, including the potential adverse impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity of ocean acidification as a direct consequence of the increased concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere;
- (d) Ensuring that no ocean fertilization takes place unless in accordance with decision IX/16 C;
- (e) Avoiding potential adverse impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity of other human response to climate change;
- (f) Further efforts on minimizing the impacts of destructive fishing practices, unsustainable fishing, and illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing on marine and coastal biodiversity, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), and relevant international and regional organizations, including regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), as appropriate in accordance with international law, aiming at the ecosystem approach, on the need to manage by-catches and reduce discards, in order to attain a sustainable exploitation level of marine fishery resources and contribute to a good environmental status in marine waters;
- (g) Further efforts on minimizing the specific as well as cumulative impacts of human activities on marine and coastal biodiversity, e.g. shipping, extraction of living and non-living resources, bioprospecting, infrastructure, waste disposal, tourism and other human activities, and further emphasis on the contribution of environmental impact assessments (EIAs) and strategic environmental assessments (SEAs) to further strengthening sustainable use of living and non-living resources both in areas within and beyond national jurisdiction;
- (h) The valuation of marine and coastal biodiversity and ecosystem services and its integration into national accounting systems in order to increase sectoral integration;
- (i) Further efforts on sea areas, that are affected by multiple direct and indirect anthropogenic influences originating from the watershed area, and where the biodiversity issues require an integrated holistic approach aiming to improve the water quality and restore the health and functioning of the whole ecosystem;
- (j) Collaboration with the Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of Marine Environment including Socioeconomic Aspects (GRAME) [and Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), once established,] to prioritize scientific research on marine and coastal biodiversity;
- (k) Further efforts on the improvement, integration and inter-operability of the best available marine and coastal biodiversity data sets, across the global, regional, and national scales, which are critical to effective implementation of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity;
  - [(l) The new Strategic Plan of the Convention; ] and
- (m) Carrying out assessment on the status and trends of cold-water coral reef ecosystems, seamounts, and hydrothermal vents;
- 13. Requests the Executive Secretary to work together with other relevant bodies in order to better understand the management of invasive alien species in marine and coastal environment and to make the results of the collaboration available to Parties:
- 14. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to achieve long-term conservation, management and sustainable use of marine resources and coastal habitats, and to effectively manage marine protected

areas, in order to safeguard marine and coastal biodiversity and marine ecosystem services, sustainable livelihoods, and to adapt to climate change, through appropriate application of the precautionary [principle][approach] and the ecosystem approach, including the use of available tools such as integrated coastal zone management and marine spatial planning;

- 15. *Decides* to align the targets of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity with specific indicators and timelines that are using [the revised Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the agreed post-2010 targets];
- 16. *Invites* Parties to link these indicators and timelines to national targets and indicators, and use this framework to focus monitoring;
- 17. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, as appropriate, to strengthen, and establish, where necessary, targets at national level for the implementation of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity and to incorporate these into revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans with specific timelines, responsibilities and budgets, and means for implementation, as a contribution to [the revised Strategic Plan of the Convention];
- 18. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Ramsar Secretariat and the Scientific and Technical Review Panel, to review opportunities for strengthening implementation of the coastal components of the programme of the work on marine and coastal biodiversity, in relation to the actions requested in the recommendations from the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, on the programme of work on inland water, as referred to in recommendation XIV/2, paragraph 16;

Identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas (EBSAs) and scientific and technical aspects relevant to environmental impact assessment in marine areas

19.

Option 1. [Reiterating the key role of the United Nations General Assembly and the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea in facilitation of designation of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) beyond national jurisdiction, *emphasizes* the process of identification of CBD's ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) is a scientific and technical step only, and it has no function on the policy and management responsibility];

Option 2. [Emphasizes that it is important that the process of identification of CBD's ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) is understood to be separate from the process used to decide on the policy and management responses that are appropriate for providing the desired level of protection to those areas, and that the identification of areas that are ecologically or biologically significant is a scientific and technical step that takes account of the structure and function of the marine ecosystem];

- 20. Expresses its gratitude to the Governments of Canada and Germany for co-funding, and Canada for hosting, the Expert Workshop on Scientific and Technical Guidance on the Use of Biogeographic Classification Systems and Identification of Marine Areas Beyond National Juris diction in Need of Protection, held in Ottawa, from 29 September to 2 October 2009, to other Governments and organizations for sponsoring the participation of their representatives, and to the Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI) for its technical assistance and support; and welcomes the report of this Expert Workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4);
- 21. Welcomes the report on Global Open Oceans and Deep Seabed (GOODs) Biogeographic Classification published by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization (IOC/UNESCO), which was submitted pursuant to

paragraph 6 of decision IX/20, as a basis of identifying representative networks of marine protected areas (MPAs);

- 22. Invites Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to use the scientific guidance on the use and further development of biogeographic classification systems, contained in annex V to the report of the Ottawa Expert Workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4), in their efforts to conserve and sustainably use marine and coastal biodiversity, and to enhance ocean management at a large ecosystem scale, in particular to achieve the 2012 target of the World Summit on Sustainable Development to establish marine protected areas, consistent with international law and based on scientific information, including representative networks;
- 23. Recalling decision IX/20 and the outcome from the Ottawa Workshop, invites Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to use, as appropriate, the scientific guidance on the identification of marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, which meet the scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20, as contained in annex II to this recommendation;
- 24. Encourages Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to cooperate, as appropriate, collectively or on a regional or subregional basis, to identify and protect ecologically or biologically significant areas in open-ocean waters and deep-sea habitats in need of protection, including by establishing representative networks of marine protected areas in accordance with international law and based on scientific information, and to inform the relevant processes within the United Nations General Assembly, and invites the United Nations General Assembly to encourage the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group established by UNGA in resolution 59/24 to expedite its work in this area [on a process towards designation of marine protected areas in areas beyond national jurisdiction];
- 25. Notes that the Ottawa workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4) identified a number of opportunities for collaboration between CBD in its work on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) (decision IX/20, annex I) and the FAO in its work on vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs);
- 26. Requests the Executive Secretary to work with Parties and other Governments, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), and other relevant organizations and initiatives, such as the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC) and the Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI), to outline a process for creating and maintaining a CBD global inventory of ecologically or biologically significant areas (EBSAs) in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, and to begin provisionally populate such an inventory; and to develop information sharing mechanism with similar initiatives, such as FAO's work on vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs);
- 27. Further requests the Executive Secretary to report on the status of inventory and submit the proposed process for creating and maintaining the inventory for consideration and approval, to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and to inform the UN General Assembly as well as international competent authorities such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), International Seabed Authority (ISA) and the International Maritime Organization (IMO) of progress in this regard;
- 28. Recalling decision IX/20 paragraph 18, invites Parties to notify the CBD global inventory of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) identified in areas within national jurisdiction before the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

- 29. *Decides* to review the status in the identification of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas as part of its consideration of the implementation of the 2012 target related to marine protected areas;
- 30. Requests the Executive Secretary to explore, together with secretariats of regional initiatives, organizations and agreements mandated to promote sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity in enclosed or semi-enclosed seas, the possibility for developing of work plans, including the identification, development and implementation of targeted joint activities to support biodiversity conservation in those regions;<sup>46</sup>
- 31. Requests the Executive Secretary to organize, depending on available funding, a series of regional workshops, prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA), ensuring the participation of Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant organizations and regional initiatives, such as regional seas conventions and action plans, [regional fisheries management organizations] and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), in order to facilitate their efforts in the identification of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas using the scientific criteria adopted in decision IX/20 [and other relevant scientific criteria as appropriate] as well as the scientific guidance on the identification of marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, which meet the scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20, as contained in annex II below, and to facilitate capacity-building of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, as well as countries with economies in transition, as well as relevant regional initiatives. This may also contribute to facilitating efforts to share experiences related to integrated management of marine resources and the implementation of marine and coastal spatial planning instruments;
- 32. [*Invites* the Global Environment Facility to extend support for capacity-building to developing countries, small island developing States, least developed countries, and countries with economies in transition, in order to identify ecologically or biologically significant and/or vulnerable marine areas in need of protection, as called for in paragraph 18 of decision IX/20 and develop appropriate protection measures in these areas;]
- 33. Requests the Executive Secretary to prepare, in collaboration with the relevant international organizations, a training manual and modules, subject to the availability of financial resources, which can be used to meet the capacity-building needs for identifying ecologically or biologically significant marine areas using the scientific criteria in decision IX/20 (annex I to decision IX/20) [and other relevant scientific criteria as appropriate] as well as the scientific guidance on the identification of marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, which meet the scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20, as contained in annex II to this recommendation;
- 34. Requests the Executive Secretary to bring the two sets of scientific guidance on scientific criteria and biogeographic classification systems, as referred to in paragraphs 22 and 23 and ongoing initiatives on the identification of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) and vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs), to the attention of relevant United Nations General Assembly processes, and requests the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the United Nations General Assembly Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Group to study issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction;
- 35. Further requests the Executive Secretary to bring the scientific criteria (annex I to decision IX/20) and these sets of scientific guidance on scientific criteria and biogeographic classification

/...

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> In this respect the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity has been encouraged to initiate collaboration with regional initiatives, organizations and agreements such as Economic Cooperation Organization (ECO), Caspian Environment Programme (CEP) and Regional Organization on the Protection of the Marine Environment (ROPME).

systems as well as ongoing initiatives on the identification of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) and vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) to the attention of relevant organizations, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), International Maritime Organization (IMO), International Seabed Authority (ISA), [regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs)], as appropriate, and regional seas conventions and action plans, with a view to fostering compatible initiatives to identify and protect ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs);

- 36. Recalling decision IX/20, paragraph 27, requests the Executive Secretary to undertake a study, within a context of Article 8(j) and related provisions, to identify specific elements for integrating the traditional, scientific, technical and technological knowledge of indigenous and local communities, consistent with Article 8(j) of the Convention, and social and cultural criteria and other aspects for the identification of marine areas in need of protection as well as the establishment and management of marine protected areas, and bring the findings to the attention of relevant United Nations General Assembly processes, including the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to study issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction;
- 37. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to foster research and monitoring activities to improve information on key processes and influences on the marine and coastal ecosystems which are critical for structure, function and productivity of biological diversity in areas where knowledge is scarce and to facilitate the systematic collection of relevant information in order to continue a proper monitoring of these vulnerable areas:
- 38. Expresses its gratitude to the Government of the Philippines and the Partnerships in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia (PEMSEA) for co-hosting, and the European Commission for providing financial support for, the Expert Workshop on Scientific and Technical Aspects relevant to Environmental Impact Assessment in Marine Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction, held in Manila from 18 to 20 November 2009, and to other Governments and organizations for sponsoring the participation of their representatives, and welcomes the report of this Expert Workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/5);
- 39. Requests the Executive Secretary to facilitate the development of voluntary guide lines for the consideration of biodiversity in environmental impact assessments (EIAs) and strategic environmental assessments (SEAs) in marine and coastal areas using the guidance in annexes II, III and IV to the Manila workshop report (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/5), provide for technical peer review of those guide lines, and submit them for consideration and approval to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, recognizing that these guide lines would be most useful for activities that are currently unregulated with no process of assessing impacts;
- 40. *Urges* Parties and *requests* the Executive Secretary to pay attention to the Regulations on Prospecting and Exploration for *Polymetallic Sulphides* in the Area, and also *invites* the International Seabed Authority to consider inclusion of mandatory environmental impact assessments (EIAs) for prospecting or exploration activities:

# Impacts of destructive fishing practices, unsustainable fishing, and Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) fishing on marine and coastal biodiversity

41. Expresses its appreciation to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and to the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) for the financial and technical support, and the Fisheries Expert Group (FEG) of the Commission on Ecosystem Management (CEM) of the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) for technical support, provided

for the FAO/UNEP Expert Meeting on Impacts of Destructive Fishing Practices, Unsustainable Fishing and Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing on Marine Biodiversity and Habitats, which was organized in collaboration with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity in pursuance of paragraph 2 of decision IX/20, at FAO, Rome, Italy, from 23 to 25 September 2009, and *takes note* of the report of this Expert Meeting, contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/6;

- 42. In view of identified information gaps and constraints in undertaking the scientific review due to limited resources available for the initial collaboration efforts with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and to the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and noting an urgent need to further review the impacts of destructive fishing practices, unsustainable fishing, and illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, building upon the initial efforts, requests the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), as appropriate in accordance with international law, IUCN-FEG (IUCN Fisheries Expert Group), and other relevant organizations, processes, and scientific groups, subject to the availability of financial resources, on ad hoc organization of joint expert meeting, where possible through existing assessment mechanisms, to review the extent to which biodiversity concerns are addressed in existing assessments and propose options to address biodiversity concerns and report the progress, of such collaboration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- 43. Encourages Parties and other Governments to fully and effectively implement paragraphs 112 through 130 of the United Nations General Assembly resolution 64/72 on responsible fisheries related to preventing the destructive impacts of deep-sea fisheries on marine biodiversity and vulnerable marine ecosystems in areas beyond national jurisdiction, [in particular paragraphs 119 and 120 of the resolution calling on States to prevent bottom fishing on the high seas unless impact assessments consistent with the UN FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the High Seas have been conducted, areas where vulnerable marine ecosystems are known or likely to occur have been closed, and the long term sustainability of deep-sea fish stocks (both target- and non-target stocks) can be ensured];
- 44. Encourages Parties and other Governments, as relevant, to ratify the FAO agreement on Port States measures to prevent, deter and eliminate illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing and to implement the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement, particularly in relation to the application of the ecosystem and precautionary approaches and the elimination of overcapacity, as well as relevant FAO's international plan of action (IPOAs) and develop national or regional plans of actions or equivalents in order to mitigate the impacts of overcapacity of fishing fleets, destructive fishing practices, unsustainable fishing and illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing, including through their participation in regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), as appropriate;
- 45. [Requests the Executive Secretary to compile and synthesize available scientific information on the impacts of the exploitation of krill on marine and coastal biodiversity, and make such information available for consideration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties];

# Impacts of ocean fertilization on marine and coastal biodiversity

46. Welcomes the report on compilation and synthesis of available scientific information on potential impacts of direct human-induced ocean fertilization on marine biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/7), which was prepared in collaboration with United Nations Environment

Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC) and the International Maritime Organization in pursuance of paragraph 3 of decision IX/20;

- 47. Recalling the important decision IX/16 C on ocean fertilization, reaffirming the precautionary approach, recognizes that given the scientific uncertainty that exists, significant concern surrounds the potential intended and unintended impacts of large-scale ocean fertilization on marine ecosystem structure and function, including the sensitivity of species and habitats and the physiological changes induced by micro-nutrient and macro-nutrient additions to surface waters as well as the possibility of persistent alteration of an ecosystem, and requests Parties to implement decision IX/16 C;
- 48. *Notes* that the governing bodies under the London Convention and Protocol adopted in 2008 resolution LC-LP.1 (2008) on the regulation of ocean fertilization, in which Contracting Parties declared, *inter alia*, that given the present state of knowledge, ocean fertilization activities other than legitimate scientific research should not be allowed;
- 49. *Recognizes* the work under way within the context of the London Convention and London Protocol to contribute to the development of a regulatory mechanism referred to in decision IX/16 C:
- 50. *Notes* that in order to provide reliable predictions on the potential adverse impacts on marine biodiversity of activities involving ocean fertilization, further work to enhance our knowledge and modelling of ocean biogeochemical processes is required;
- 51. *Notes* also that there is a pressing need for research to advance our understanding of marine ecosystem dynamics and the role of the ocean in the global carbon cycle;

# Impacts of ocean acidification on marine and coastal biodiversity

- 52. Welcomes the compilation and synthesis of available scientific information on ocean acidification and its impacts on marine biodiversity and habitats (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/8), which was prepared in collaboration with UNEP-WCMC in pursuance of paragraph 4 of decision IX/20;
- 53. Expresses its serious concern that increasing ocean acidification, as a direct consequence of increased carbon dioxide concentration in the atmosphere, reduces the availability of carbonate minerals in seawater, important building blocks for marine plants and animals, for example by 2100 it has been predicted that 70 per cent of cold-water corals, key refuges and feeding grounds for commercial fish species, will be exposed to corrosive waters, noting that under business-as-usual scenario given current emission rates, it is predicted that 10 per cent of the surface waters of the highly productive Arctic Ocean will become under-saturated with respect to essential carbonate minerals by the year 2032, and the Southern Ocean will begin to become under-saturated with respect to essential carbonate minerals by 2050, with potential disruptions to large components of the marine food web;
- 54. Takes note of that many concerns exist regarding the biological and biogeochemical consequences of ocean acidification for marine and coastal biodiversity and ecosystems, and the impacts of these changes on oceanic ecosystems and the services they provide, for example, in fisheries, coastal protection, tourism, carbon sequestration and climate regulation, and that the ecological effects of ocean acidification must be considered in conjunction with the impacts of global climate change;
- 55. Requests the Executive Secretary to develop, in collaboration with the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (IOC/UNESCO), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention of Climate Change (UNFCCC), the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC), the International Coral Reef Initiative (ICRI), and other relevant organizations and scientific groups, subject to the

availability of financial resources, a series of joint expert review processes to monitor and assess the impacts of ocean acidification on marine and coastal biodiversity and widely disseminate the results of this assessment in order to raise awareness of Parties, other Governments and organizations, and *also requests* the Executive Secretary, given the relationship between atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration and ocean acidification, to transmit the results of assessment to the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC);

56. Calls on Parties, other Governments and organizations to take account of emerging knowledge on ocean acidification to be incorporated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs), national and local plans on integrated marine and coastal area management, and the design and management plans for marine and coastal protected areas;

# Impacts of unsustainable human activities on marine and coastal biodiversity

- 57. Further notes an urgent need to further assess and monitor the impacts and risks of unsustainable human activities on marine and coastal biodiversity, building upon the existing knowledge;
- 58. Requests the Executive Secretary to work with relevant organizations which conduct marine assessments, including the Regular Process of the United Nations Division for Ocean Affairs and Law of the Sea, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and International Seabed Authority (ISA), and other relevant organizations and scientific groups, to ensure their assessments adequately address biodiversity concerns in marine and coastal commercial activities and management; and, as necessary where gaps are found, work with these agencies to improve the consideration of biodiversity in assessments; and report the progress of such collaboration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- 59. Further requests Parties, other Governments, and other relevant organizations, to mitigate the negative impacts and risk of human activities to the marine and coastal biodiversity;
- 60. Requests Parties, other Governments, and other relevant organizations to take into account the special characteristics of semi-enclosed seas, which are affected by multiple direct and indirect anthropogenic influences originating from the watershed area, and where the biodiversity issues require an integrated holistic approach aiming to improve the water quality and restore the health and functioning of the whole ecosystem;
- 61. *Urges* Parties to stop the degradation and loss of ecologically important habitats (such as coastal sand dunes, mangroves forests, salt marshes, seagrass beds, and biogenic reefs) due to coastal development and other factors in coastal area, to facilitate their recovery through the management of human impacts and restoration, where appropriate;
- 62. Urges Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to adopt, in accordance with international law, complementary measures to prevent significant adverse effects by unsustainable human activities to marine and coastal areas, especially those identified as ecologically or biologically significant.

#### Annex I

# INDICATIVE LIST OF ACTIVITIES UNDER PROGRAMME ELEMENT 2: MARINE AND COASTAL LIVING RESOURCES, AS CONTAINED IN ANNEX I TO DECISION VII/5

Indicative list of activities of operational objective 2.4

- (a) To further compile, synthesize and analyse available information relevant to identifying areas of ecological or biological significance in open-ocean waters and deep-sea habitats beyond national jurisdiction, based on the CBD scientific criteria in annex I of decision IX/20 [and other relevant scientific criteria as appropriate], [including through the UNEP-WCMC Interactive Map (IMAP), as in decision IX/20 paragraph 5];
- (b) To further compile, synthesize and analyze available information relevant to the design of representative networks of marine protected areas (MPAs), building on the annexes II and III of decision IX/20:
- (c) To identify and assess threats to biological diversity in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, including in areas identified as likely to meet the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant areas (annex I of decision IX/20) [and other relevant scientific criteria as appropriate];

(d)

- Option 1. [Regarding the protection of areas of ecological or biological significance in areas beyond national jurisdiction, including the establishment of marine protected areas and representative networks of marine protected areas, to take measures to support such protection through, e.g., encouraging application of environmental impact assessments (EIAs) and strategic environmental assessments (SEAs), taking into consideration specificities in areas beyond national jurisdiction, as identified in the Manila Workshop report (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/5)];
- Option 2. [In order to avoid degradation or destruction of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) in areas beyond national jurisdiction, to take measures to support the maintenance of their conservation status through, e.g encouraging application of environmental impact assessments (EIAs) and strategic environmental assessments (SEAs) taking into consideration specificities in areas beyond national jurisdiction, as identified in the Manila Workshop report (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/5)];
- (e) To further research and investigate the role of the ocean and its ecosystems in the carbon cycle.

#### Annex II

# SCIENTIFIC GUIDANCE ON THE IDENTIFICATION OF MARINE AREAS BEYOND NATIONAL JURISDICTION, WHICH MEET THE SCIENTIFIC CRITERIA IN ANNEX I TO DECISION IX/20

- 1. There has been substantial experience at the national and regional level with the application of some or all of the criteria for identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas (CBD EBSAs) for multiple uses, including protection. While much of the experience is specifically within national jurisdictions rather than in areas beyond national jurisdiction and may not specifically use all the criteria in annex I to decision IX/20, the experience gained in national processes, and by other intergovernmental agencies (e.g. the FAO criteria for vulnerable marine ecosystems, FAO 2009) and NGOs provide guidance on the use of these criteria. Lessons learned about scientific and technical aspects of the application of the criteria within national jurisdictions are informative about likely performance of the criteria in areas beyond national jurisdiction, even if the policy and management responses might be developed through different processes.
- 2. There are no inherent incompatibilities between the various sets of criteria that have been applied nationally and by various United Nations organizations (e.g. FAO, International Maritime Organization, International Seabed Authority) and NGOs (e.g. BirdLife International and Conservation International). Consequently, most of the scientific and technical lessons learned about application of the various sets of

criteria can be generalized. Moreover, some of the sets of criteria can act in complementary ways, because unlike the CBD EBSA criteria (annex I to decision IX/20), some of the criteria applied by other United Nations agencies include considerations of vulnerability to specific activities.

- 3. It is important that the process of *identification* of CBD EBSAs is understood to be separate from the processes used to decide on the policy and management responses that are appropriate for providing the desired level of protection to those areas. The *identification* of areas that are ecologically or biologically significant is a scientific and technical step that takes account of the structure and function of the marine ecosystem. The subsequent steps involve the *selection* of policy and management actions that take account of threats and socio-economic considerations as well as the ecological characteristics of the areas.
- 4. It is important to view the application of the criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 not only as an end in itself, but also as a contribution to a process that addresses the contents of annexes I, II, and III of this decision. In the application of the criteria in annex I to decision IX/20, scientific and technical information, and expertise are central considerations.
- 5. The application of the criteria should use all the information that is available on the area being considered. "Information" includes scientific and technical data, as well as traditional knowledge and knowledge gained through life-experience of users of the oceans. All information should be subjected to quality assurance methods appropriate for the type of information being considered.
- 6. Modelling approaches that use ecological relationships quantified in well-studied areas can be applied in more data-poor areas, and these can be an important source of knowledge for application of the criteria.
- 7. There is likely to be less information available on marine areas beyond national jurisdiction than in many areas within national jurisdiction and differences in the amount of information available between benthic and pelagic portions of particular marine areas and among marine areas around the globe. Recognizing the value of increased information, challenges due to data limitations in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction may be addressed through a range of scientific information, tools and resources. A lack of information should not be used as a reason to defer actions to apply the criteria to the best information that is available. Substantial progress has been made in areas where information was quite incomplete. In all areas, the application of the criteria needs to be reviewed periodically, as new information becomes available.
- 8. An important lesson from national, regional and international experience is that although the process of applying the criteria needs to be flexible, an orderly and systematic approach to identification of EBSAs in need of protection is superior to an *ad hoc* approach. A systematic approach makes better use of whatever level of information and scientific and technical expertise is available, and is more likely to identify the areas that are most appropriate for enhanced conservation action, including for inclusion in regional networks of marine protected areas (MPAs). Therefore it is advised to take a structured stepwise approach to the evaluation of areas against the EBSA criteria (annex I to decision IX/20) and mapping of them in relation to each other, within a larger process that develops goals, objectives and targets; identifies gaps; considers conservation measures, including networks of protected sites; and has inclusive participation, feedback and revision.
- 9. Features of benthic and pelagic portions of marine ecosystems may differ in scale, dominant ecological processes and key structural properties, and the coupling of the benthic and pelagic portions of these systems is ecologically important, although often poorly characterized. In addition, there may be different amounts of information available on the benthic and pelagic portions of a system. As a consequence, application of the criteria should, to the extent possible, consider both the benthic and pelagic systems both separately and as an interacting system. Furthermore, ecosystems beyond national

jurisdiction can have strong ecological connections to ecosystems *within* national jurisdictions. Evaluation of the CBD EBSAs beyond national jurisdiction needs to consider these connections.

- 10. The criteria for CBD EBSAs in annex I to decision IX/20 would usually be applied before the steps in annex II to this decision are undertaken. This means that CBD EBSAs generally would be identified before representative areas are selected. This order has two benefits:
- a. Where there is sufficient information to identify CBD EBSAs, selecting representative MPAs that include many significant areas allows more efficiency in management.
- b. Where information is incomplete and there is substantial uncertainty about the location of EBSAs, representative areas included in marine protected area (MPA) networks can provide some protection to ecological processes while information is being acquired to allow more targeted protection.
- 11. The criteria function to rank areas in terms of their priority for protection, and not as an absolute "significant not significant" choice. As such, an application of absolute thresholds for most criteria is inappropriate.
- 12. In the subsequent steps of *selection* of areas for enhanced conservation, an area may be in need of protection if it is evaluated as ranking highly on only a single criterion. An area may also be a prior ity for protection if it ranks relatively highly on multiple criteria, especially if the features which make the areas relatively important are not common elsewhere in the area under consideration. The process of decision-making with multiple criteria is a complex field with a large body of scientific and technical guidance available.
- 13. It is likely that there will often be insufficient information to use the criteria to delineate the precise boundaries of a CBD EBSA. In such cases, the criteria can at least identify the general area in need of protection, with boundaries determined in the selection steps, applying precaution and taking account of potential threats to the features that meet the criteria.
- 14. Areas which emerge from application of the criteria as in need of protection at regional scales should be treated as conservation priorities in the selection process, even if at the global scale the area would be evaluated as not as important on these criteria. An area which would be a conservation priority at the global scale should be considered a conservation priority in regional selection processes, even if application of the criterion at a more local scale might not rank the area as a particularly high priority.
- 15. When applying the criteria at scales where there are very different amounts of information available in different subareas, care should be taken not to bias the evaluation to favour (or discriminate against) the more information-rich parts of the larger region.
- 16. There may be significant benefits in harmonization of conservation planning and management actions if different bodies with spatially overlapping areas of competence were to coordinate the application of their respective criteria for identification of CBD EBSAs, or areas in need of more risk-averse management. Such coordination would allow all the relevant bodies to start their conservation planning with complementary lists or maps of areas in need of protection.
- 17. The amount and quality of information that is available about an area, and the degree to which the available information has been brought together systematically affects the time and resources required for scientific and technical experts to apply the criteria. "Expert opinion" processes based on best available knowledge may produce initial indications of ecological values in a given area and can help prioritize the consolidation of available information such that a thorough and systematic planning approach can be taken.

18. In order to achieve consistency in the application of the criteria in annex I to decision IX/20, specific guidance on the use of each criterion is included in appendix 1 to annex VI to document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4. This guidance has been consolidated from the experience reported by Parties, UN organizations/IGOs, NGOs and experts who have used these or similar criteria in the identification of EBSAs in marine ecosystems. This body of experience also highlighted some generic issues in the application of these criteria, including: (i) scale; (ii) relative importance/significance; (iii) spatial and temporal variability; (iv) accuracy, precision and uncertainty; and (v) taxonomic accuracy and uncertainty. Guidance on approaches for addressing these issues is provided in appendix 2 to annex VI to document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4.

# Item 5.3. Mountain biodiversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/1 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 60/198 of 22 December 2005 and paragraph 26 of resolution 62/196 of 19 December 2007, in which the Assembly noted with satisfaction the adoption of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity,

Also recalling paragraph 23 of General Assembly 64/205 of 21 December 2009, by which the Assembly invited States and other stakeholders to strengthen implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity through renewed political commitment and the establishment of appropriate multi-stakeholder institutional arrangements and mechanisms,

# Status and trends of mountain biological diversity

- 1. Welcomes the progress made by the Global Mountain Biodiversity Assessment (GMBA) of DIVERSITAS in developing, in cooperation with the Global Biodiversity Information Facility, a thematic mountain portal to make available geo-referenced databases and allow searches for primary biodiversity data in a mountain–specific context and *invites* GMBA and other relevant organizations to regularly update the thematic portal and make the information widely available in various formats;
- 2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous and local communities to collect and update information periodically, *inter alia*, for the use in the thematic portal to monitor the changes and disseminate information on:
- (a) Mountain biological diversity including on sites of biological, ecological and socio-economic importance, in particular the mountain biosphere reserves, on ecosystem services, on endangered and endemic species, and on genetic resources including in particular genetic resources for food and agriculture;
  - (b) Related traditional knowledge and cultural dimensions of mountain biodiversity;
- (c) Direct and indirect drivers of change in mountain biodiversity, including, in particular, climate change and land-use change as well as tourism and sports activities;

(d) Use trends, including harvesting intensities of high-value species, in particular native and endemic ones, and consequent changes in populations, habitats and ecosystem properties;

# Programme element 1: Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing

- 3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous and local communities to:
  - (a) Enhance the effectiveness of management in existing mountain protected areas;
- (b) Establish effectively and appropriately managed protected areas in line with the programme of work on protected areas to safeguard the highest priority key biodiversity areas in mountain ecosystems;
- (c) Establish, *inter alia*, conservation corridors and connectivity, where appropriate, and possible and taking into account in particular endemic species, and transboundary mountain protected area systems, taking into account the need to integrate protected areas into wider landscapes;
- 4. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to consider the development and implementation of national and regional targets, as well as the development of the related indicators for assessing progress towards these targets, within their respective national biodiversity strategies and action plans, taking into account the Strategic Plan for 2011-2020<sup>47</sup> that addresses the direct drivers of biodiversity loss, including mountain biodiversity in an effort to reduce the pressures on biodiversity from habitat change, overexploitation, pollution, invasive alien species and climate change, and to safeguard and restore mountain biodiversity and related ecosystem services, given their potential to contribute to climate change mitigation and adaptation, for assessing progress towards these targets;
- 5. Encourages Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous and local communities, to address climate-change and adaptation and mitigation issues for mountain biodiversity, taking into account the recommendations on the in-depth review of work on biodiversity and climate change (see UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/6) by:
- (a) Developing and implementing measures for the *in situ* conservation of mountain biodiversity and its components as appropriate *ex situ* conservation of genetic resources and species currently and potentially under threat from climate change;
- (b) Undertaking measures, where appropriate, to reduce deforestation and restore degraded mountain forest ecosystems, conserve carbon in the mountain soil ,including in peatlands and wetlands in order to enhance the role of mountains as natural carbon and water regulators and other important ecosystems services;
- (c) Developing, strengthening and implementing policies favourable to the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity and all its components to reduce the impact of climate change on mountain biodiversity and related traditional knowledge, enhance resilience and address unsustainable agriculture practices;
- (d) Supporting and coordinating research and monitoring networks of global change impacts in mountain regions, through observation of natural processes, ecosystem services and biological diversity;

\_

This text needs to be revised in accordance with the language of the draft Strategic Plan.

- (e) Undertaking environmental and strategic assessment of renewable energy planning, as a part of mitigation strategies in mountain areas and to reduce their impacts on mountain biodiversity;
- 6. *Invites* relevant organizations and initiatives such as, among many others, the IUCN-WCPA mountains biome programme to assist countries in their programmes and projects relating to climate change;
- 7. Requests Parties to promote maintenance of biodiversity and improvement of agriculture, ranching and forest activities compatible with sustainable mountain development;

# Programme element 2: Means of implementation for conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing:

- 8. Invites Parties and other Governments with mountain systems within their jurisdiction to consider the adoption of a long-term vision and ecosystem approaches to the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity by developing specific actions, timetables and capacity-building needs for the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity and where appropriate integrating them with revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans in line with the revised Strategic Plan, as well as with overall sustainable development strategies in mountain regions;
- 9. Encourages Parties to use existing or establish national committees and multistakeholder institutional arrangements and mechanisms at national and regional levels to enhance intersectoral coordination and collaboration for sustainable mountain development as called for in paragraph 15 of General Assembly resolution 62/196 and linking them to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity;
- 10. *Invites* Parties to cooperate in developing regional strategies on animals that could cause conflict with humans in particular large predators;
- 11. *Encourages* Parties, where possible and appropriate, to develop and implement regional collaboration strategies and action plans for the conservation of mountain biodiversity, with assistance from international and regional organizations as needed and when requested and agreed by all Parties concerned in such collaboration;
- 12. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop upland-lowland interactions, with aim to strengthening the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and the well-being of people through the provision of ecosystem services:
- 13. *Invites* the International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD), Consorcio para el Desarrollo de la Ecoregion Andina (CONDESAN), the Alpine and Carpathian Conventions, and the Andean high plateau project and other relevant initiatives to strengthen their involvement in formulating regional strategies, to work closely with countries when receiving requests from countries and to help in the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity:
- 14. *Invites* the Mountain Partnership, the Global Mountain Biodiversity Assessment (GMBA) and other initiatives to promote enhanced implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity in close collaboration with Parties and organizations bearing in mind paragraph 23 of General Assembly resolution 64/205;
- 15. *Invites* Parties, other governments and relevant organizations n line with the objectives of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, and other relevant initiatives to restore and enhance the

conservation status of native mountain plant and animal genetic resources by providing economic and other incentives, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, for the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity;

#### Programme element 3: Supporting actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing

- 16. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop and implement national, regional and global communication programmes, educational and awareness raising programmes highlighting the economic, ecological and social benefits of the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity for human well-being and for the provision of ecosystem services to mountain dwellers and also to lowland communities:
- 17. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop and implement mountain-to-mountain cooperation programmes for the exchange of best practices, expertise, information sharing and appropriate technologies;
- 18. *Urges* Parties, and encourages other Governments and relevant organizations, with the collaboration of the scientific community, relevant intergovernmental organizations and mountain communities, to study the effects of climate change as well as the effects of adaptation and mitigation measures on mountain environments and biological diversity, in order to elaborate sustainable adaptation and mitigation strategies;
- 19. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop research programmes for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biological diversity.
  - 20. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:
- (a) Enhance collaboration and partnership with organizations, initiatives, regional conventions to support the Parties in their implementation of the programme of work on mountain biodiversity and related decisions; and
- (b) Disseminate information, best practices, tools and resources relating to mountain biodiversity through the clearing-house mechanism and other means.

#### Item 5.4. Protected areas

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/4 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3)

The Conference of the Parties

# A. Strategies for strengthening implementation

#### 1. National level

- 1. *Invites* Parties to:
- (a) Enhance the coverage and quality, representativeness and, if appropriate, connectivity of protected areas as a contribution to the development of representative systems of protected areas and coherent ecological networks that include all relevant biomes, ecoregions, or ecosystems;
- (b) Develop a long-term action plan or reorient, as appropriate, relevant existing plans, taking into account national circumstances and priorities, involving all relevant stakeholders including indigenous and local communities, for the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas, including appropriate implementation mechanisms, and, where appropriate, detailing list of activities, timelines, budget and responsibilities, based upon the results of key assessments of the programme of work on protected areas, with a view to contributing to the implementation of the Strategic Plan of the Convention and *requests* the Executive Secretary to submit a report on the preparation of such plans to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;
- (c) Integrate the action plans of the programme of work on protected areas into revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and into relevant sectoral plans and budgets, as soon as possible and no later than six months before the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and requests the Executive Secretary to submit a report on the integration of protected area action plans into national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and into relevant sectoral plans and budgets, to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;
- (d) Promote the application of the ecosystem approach that integrates protected areas into broader land and/or seascapes for effective conservation of biological diversity and to ensure sustainable use of protected areas;
- (e) Expedite establishment where appropriate of multisectoral advisory committees for strengthening intersectoral coordination and communication to facilitate the integration of protected areas in national and economic development plans;
- (f) Increase awareness of the programme of work on protected areas especially among decision-makers, in the context of communication, education and public awareness and other programmes such as The *Green Wave*:
- (g) Carry out communications plans to promote understanding among decision-makers of key sectors at all levels of government, on the benefits of protected areas to national and subnational economies, public health, maintenance of cultural values, sustainable development and climate-change adaptation and mitigation;
- (h) Consider standard criteria for the identification of sites of global biodiversity conservation significance, when developing protected area systems drawing on the IUCN Red List of

Threatened Species, established criteria in other relevant processes including those of UNESCO Man and Biosphere Programme, the World Heritage Convention, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, threatened ecosystem assessments, gap analysis and other relevant information;

- (i) Take into account as appropriate the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (General Assembly resolution 61/295 of 13 September 2007, annex) in the further implementation of the programme of work on protected areas;
- 2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop and implement research and monitoring programmes for conservation and sustainable use within protected areas at any relevant scale as well as assess the efficiency and effectiveness of various kinds and categories of protected areas complying with the three objectives of the Convention;

#### 2. Regional level

- 3. Notes progress in regional initiatives, such as the Micronesian Challenge, the Caribbean Challenge, marine conventions, the Dinaric Arc Initiative, the Amazonian Initiative, the Coral Triangle Initiative, the Natura 2000 and Emerald Networks, the Alpine Convention and the Carpathian Network of Protected Areas, and invites Parties to foster the formation of such initiatives and formulate regional action plans, where appropriate through national focal points for the programme of work on protected areas in collaboration with the IUCN-World Commission on Protected Areas and other conservation organizations, based on country action plans for implementation of the programme of work on protected areas and other relevant programmes of work, and through regional technical support networks, to coordinate funding, technical support, exchange of experiences and capacity-building for implementing the programme of work on protected areas;
- 4. *Invites* donor countries, non-governmental organizations and other funding organizations to support regional initiatives, including marine protected areas;
- 5. *Urges* Parties to actively explore the potentially suitable areas for transboundary protected-area cooperation and by effective means to create an enabling environment for transboundary cooperation in regards to planning and management practices, connectivity as well as to development accross national borders;
- 6. Encourages Parties to use existing guidelines, best practices and tools to improve the effectiveness of transboundary protected-area cooperation as well as to explore the suite of standards to evaluate the quality of such cooperation;

#### 3. Global level

- 7. Requests the Executive Secretary subject to available funds to:
- (a) Continue to hold regional and subregional capacity-building workshops, with special attention to element 2, and other identified priorities with specific timetables for planning and funding, developing cooperation with regional and subregional convention agreements, IUCN-World Commission on Protected Areas, technical networks and other partners;
- (b) Provide additional technical support through the development of toolkits, best practices, and guidelines on themes of the programme of work on protected areas in collaboration with partners and international organizations, in particular new concepts such as techniques and instruments to assess and communicate values of ecosystems services and cost benefits as well as on element 2 (governance,

participation, equity and benefit sharing) keeping in mind the need for standards and criteria for protected area governance;

- (c) Increase awareness of the benefits resulting from the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas to health, water and other sectors, fisheries, industry, climate change adaptation and mitigation, the importance of ecosystem services provided by protected areas, poverty alleviation and the Millennium Development Goals by holding workshops to bring key actors from these sectors to discuss ways of collaborating to promote the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas in order to reach mutual benefits;
- (d) Support the global Friends of the Programme of Work on Protected Areas network including through the involvement of, among other actors, indigenous and local communities, relevant international organizations and technical networks;
- (e) Support coordination and communication to strengthen synergies with regional conventions and global conventions as well as national policies and strategies in the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas;
- 8. *Invites* the IUCN-World Commission on Protected Areas, and other relevant organizations to develop technical guidance on ecological restoration, monitoring and evaluation of the status of biodiversity in protected areas, governance of protected areas, connectivity, representativity with a regional approach, management effectiveness, conservation corridors, and adaptation to and mitigation of climate change;

# B. Issues that need greater attention

#### 1. Sustainable finance

[9. Recalling that in paragraph 1 of its decision IX/18 B, the Conference of the Parties urged Parties, in particular developed country Parties, and *invites* other Governments and international financial institutions including the Global Environment Facility, the regional development banks, and other multilateral financial institutions to provide the adequate, predictable and timely financial support, to developing country Parties, in particular the least developing countries, and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition to enable the full implementation of the programme of work on protected areas.]

#### 10. *Invites* Parties to:

- (a) Develop and implement sustainable finance plans in accordance with national legislation, for protected area systems by 2012 and support individual protected areas ,based on realistic needs assessments and a diversified portfolio of traditional and innovative financial mechanisms, such as *inter alia* payments for ecosystem services, as appropriate;
- (b) [Timely and appropriately use the Global Environment Facility 5 protected-area biodiversity allocations, bilateral, multilateral and other aid using their action plan for implementing the programme of work on protected areas as the basis for accessing funds; ]
- (c) Develop and implement additional means and methods of generating and allocating finance, *inter alia* on the basis of a stronger valuation of ecosystem services, taking into account the findings of the TEEB study, as appropriate;

- 11. Encourages developing country Parties, in particular the least developing countries, and small island developing States among them, as well as countries with economies in transition, to express their protected area system-wide and project-funding needs via the LifeWeb Initiative and relevant funding institutions based on their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and action plans for the programme of work on protected areas and invites donors to support funding needs through this mechanism, taking into account the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness;
- 12. *Encourages* donors and Parties, subject to available funding, to hold subregional and national donor roundtable meetings to mobilize funding for implementing the programme of work on protected areas involving the LifeWeb Initiative and relevant funding institutions;
- 13. [Urges the Global Environment Facility and its Implementing Agencies to streamline their delivery for expeditious and proportionate disbursement and to align the projects to national action plans for the programme of work on protected areas for appropriate and focused interventions and continuity of projects;]

# 2. Climate change

#### 14. *Invites* Parties to:

- (a) Achieve target 1.2 of the programme of work on protected areas by 2015, through concerted efforts to integrate protected areas into wider landscapes and seascapes and sectors, including through the use of connectivity measures such as the development of ecological networks and biological corridors including free-flow rivers, where appropriate, and the restoration of degraded habitats and landscapes in order to address climate-change impacts and increase resilience to climate change;
- (b) Enhance scientific knowledge and the use of ecosystem approach to support the development of adaptive management plans and to improve management effectiveness of protected areas for addressing impacts from climate change on biodiversity;
- (c) Recognize and communicate the value and the benefits of comprehensive, effectively managed and ecologically representative protected-area systems in climate change adaptation and mitigation;
- (d) Identify areas that are important for biodiversity conservation as well as for climate-change mitigation and/or adaptation, including carbon sequestration and maintenance of carbon stocks ,and where appropriate protect, restore and effectively manage and/or include them in the protected areas systems recognizing that biodiversity conservation remains the primary objective of protected areas with the aim to increase co-benefits for biodiversity for addressing climate change and for human well-being;
- (e) Support and finance the conservation and management of naturally functioning ecosystems and in particular, protected-area systems in contributing to carbon sequestration and maintenance of carbon stocks as well as to ecosystem based approaches to adaptation to climate change, while recognizing that biodiversity conservation remains the primary objective, and to link improved design and management approaches for comprehensive and integrated protected area systems (including buffer zones, corridors and restored landscapes) into national strategies and action plans for addressing climate change, including through existing national adaptation strategies and plans;
- (f) Further develop tools to be used by relevant national authorities and stakeholders for the joint planning of protected area networks and climate change mitigation and adaptation measures such as overlaying maps of biodiversity, natural carbon storage and other relevant ecosystem services;

- 15. *Invites* Parties to explore how funding opportunities under climate-change adaptation and mitigation strategies could contribute to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas, while enhancing co-benefits for biodiversity and climate-change adaptation and mitigation;
- 16. *Reminds* the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) to pay attention to the impact on and the role of protected areas in adaptation and mitigation strategies and support projects related to adaptation and mitigation in protected areas;
- [17. Invites the Executive Secretary to convene a special meeting of the Joint Liaison Group of the three Rio conventions in 2011 on the role of protected areas in the implementation of the objectives of the three Rio conventions with a view to recommending to the sixteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) elements of a joint programme on protected areas, biodiversity, climate change and land degradation;]

# 3. Management effectiveness

- 18. *Invites* Parties, taking into account the target for goal 1.4 of the programme of work, which calls for all protected areas to have effective management in existence by 2012 using participatory and science-based site-planning processes with active stakeholder involvement, and *noting* that to assess the effectiveness of the management, specific indicators may also be needed to:
- (a) Continue to expand and institutionalize management effectiveness assessments to work towards assessing 60 per cent of the total area of protected areas by 2015 using various national and regional tools and report the results into the global database on management effectiveness maintained by the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC);
- (b) Include information on governance and social impacts and benefits of protected areas into the management effectiveness evaluation process;
  - (c) Consider climate change adaptation in management-effectiveness assessments;
- (d) Ensure that the results of assessments are implemented and integrated into other assessments of the programme of work on protected areas (e.g., sustainable finance, capacity);

#### 4. Invasive alien species management

19. Noting the role of invasive alien species as a key driver of biodiversity loss *invites* Parties to consider the role of invasive alien species management as a cost effective tool for the restoration and maintenance of protected areas and the ecosystem services they provide;

#### 5. *Marine protected areas (MPAs)*

20. Encourages Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to cooperate, as appropriate, collectively or on a regional or subregional basis, to identify and protect ecologically or biologically significant areas in open-ocean waters and deep-sea habitats in need of protection, including by establishing representative networks of marine protected areas in accordance with international law and based on scientific information, and to inform the relevant processes within the United Nations General Assembly and invites UNGA to encourage the United Nations Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group established by UNGA in resolution 59/24 to expedite its work in this area [on a process towards designation of marine protected areas in areas beyond national jurisdiction];

- 21. Notes with concern slow progress towards achieving the 2012 target of establishment of marine protected areas consistent with international law and based on scientific information, including representative networks and therefore *Urges* Parties, where necessary through relevant regional and international organizations to increase their efforts, in accordance with national capacities, to improve the design and extent of marine protected area networks to achieve the 2012 target and invites financial institutions to support the efforts of Parties;
- 22. *Encourages* Parties to establish and/or strengthen a range of governance types for long term appropriate management of marine protected areas and to incorporate good governance principles;

# 6 Inland water protected areas

23. Encourages Parties to increase the coverage, quality, representativeness and connectivity where appropriate of inland water ecosystems and their key hydrological features in their protected-area systems through the designation or extension of inland water protected areas and to maintain or enhance their resilience and sustain ecosystem services including through the use of exisiting designation mechanisms available and being applied under biodiversity related Conventions, such as the World Heritage Convention and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands;

# 7. Restoration of ecosystems and habitats of protected areas

### 24. *Urges* Parties to:

- (a) Increase the effectiveness of protected area systems in biodiversity conservation and their resilience to climate change, and other stressors including invasive alien species, through increased efforts in restoration of ecosystems and habitats and including, as appropriate, connectivity tools such as biodiversity corridors in and between protected areas and adjacent landscapes and seascapes.,;
- (b) Include restoration activities in the action plans of the programme of work on protected areas and national biodiversity strategies;
  - 8. Valuing protected area costs and benefits including their ecosystem services
- 25. Requests the Executive Secretary in collaboration with IUCN-WCPA and other\_partners, including indigenous and local communities in supporting the programme of work to explore and evaluate existing methodologies for measuring the values, costs and benefits of protected areas, bearing in mind the characteristics of the different biomes and ecosystems, building on existing work including on the findings of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) study, and disseminate the results of the evaluation for Parties to apply;

#### 26. *Invites* Parties to:

- (a) Increase understanding of and communicate the role, importance and costs and benefits of protected areas in sustaining local livelihoods, providing ecosystems services, reducing risks from natural disasters, adapting to and mitigating climate change, health, water and other sectors, at all levels;
- (b) Advance innovative means within their protected areas and by their management agencies to create a deeper understanding of the values of biodiversity among protected area visitors and the general public, and inspire their support and commitment for its protection;

- 9. Programme element 2 on governance, participation, equity and benefit-sharing
- 27. *Encourages* Parties to:
- (a) Enhance coordination at the national level between the programme of work on protected areas and other related processes under the Convention on Biological Diversity, including, *inter alia*, forests, marine, access and benefit-sharing and Article 8(j) working groups and the processes related to the Addis Ababa and Akwe: Kón Guidelines for exchange of information on implementation of these programmes and recommendations on possible joint actions for enhanced implementation;
- (b) Promote integration of the provisions of access and benefit sharing in regard to the third objective of the Convention in the governance of protected areas and support initiatives on the role of protected areas in poverty alleviation as well as for indigenous and local community livelihoods;

#### 28. *Invites* Parties to:

- (a) Establish clear mechanisms and processes for equitable cost and benefit-sharing and for full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, related to protected areas, in accordance with national laws and applicable international obligations;
- (b) Recognize the role of indigenous and local community conserved areas and conserved areas of other stakeholders in biodiversity conservation, collaborative management and diversification of governance types;
- (c) Recalling paragraph 6 of decision IX/18 A, develop appropriate mechanisms for the recognition and support of indigenous and community conserved areas (ICCAs), *inter alia*, through formal acknowledgement, inclusion in listings or databases, legal recognition of community rights to land and/or resources, as appropriate, or incorporation of ICCAs into official protected area systems, with the approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities in accordance with national laws and applicable international obligations. Such mechanisms for recognition should respect the customary governance systems that have maintained ICCAs over time;
- (d) Include indigenous and local communities in multi-stakeholder advisory committees, in consultations for national reporting on the programme of work on protected areas, and in national reviews of the effectiveness of protected-area system;
- (e) Conduct, where appropriate, assessment of governance of protected areas using toolkits prepared by the Secretariat, and conduct capacity-building activities for protected area institutions and relevant stakeholders, with support from international organizations, non-governmental organizations and donor organizations, on the implementation of element 2, and especially on governance aspects of protected areas;

# 10. Reporting

#### 29. *Invites* Parties to:

(a) Consider as part of national reporting, a simple and effective reporting process that tracks the overall status of the conservation of biodiversity within protected areas, as well as actions and outcomes of the programme of work on protected areas;

- (b) Adopt the reporting framework on national implementation of the programme of work on protected areas annexed to this decision. <sup>48</sup> This format will foster periodic updates using standardized, user-friendly, web-based frameworks;
- (c) Consider voluntary in-depth reporting using standardized indexes and taxonomies including the proposed global registry of indigenous and community conserved areas, where applicable;
  - (d) Establish transparent and effective mechanisms for stakeholder input and review;
- (e) Ensure that reporting on the programme of work on protected areas is clearly integrated with reporting on progress towards post-2010 biodiversity targets and indicators;
- 30. Requests the Executive Secretary to explore and communicate options for enhancing the review of progress and achievements of the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas by considering additional information to what is provided in national reports;
- 31. *Encourages* Parties to share and update relevant information on their protected areas system with the World Database on Protected Areas which includes the United Nations list of Protected Areas:

## C. Target and time table issues

- 32. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to align the targets of the programme of work on protected areas with specific indicators and timelines that are based on agreed post-2010 targets and the revised Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- 33. *Invites* Parties to link these indicators and timelines to their national targets and indicators and use this framework to focus monitoring on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas.

The Executive Secretary prepared a revised draft reporting framework:

#### Annex

NATIONAL PROFILE ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON

The draft reporting framework facilitates capturing the progress in completing assessments on 13 key goals of the programme of work on protected areas and specific actions taken to implement the results of those assessments, in order to indicate the status of implementation. Progress in completing these assessments is measured from 0-4 (0 – no progress; 1 – planning phase; 2 – initial progress; 3 – substantial progress; 4 – nearly or fully completed). The framework allows Parties to append the results of these assessments, and to optionally describe specific actions taken in three time lines (before 2004; between 2004-2009; and since 2010). If a question is not applicable, the letters N/A should be entered. The PoWPA focal points could upload the information on the CBD website as and when they have undertaken and completed the assessment or following the reporting cycle of national reporting through a user ID and password.

**PROTECTED AREAS** 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Note: In recommendation XIV/4 SBSTTA recommended that COP-10 "consider and adopt a reporting framework on national implementation of the programme of work on protected areas submitted by the Executive Secretary, taking into account the draft framework contained in document the addendum to the in-depth review of the programme of work on protected areas (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/5/Add.1), submissions made by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its fourteenth meeting, and further consultations through an e–discussion forum and other means" The framework provided following this draft decision has been prepared accordingly.

COUNTRY:	(NAME OF COUNTRY	<u>')</u>		
Name of pers	on completing survey:		(NAME)	
Email address	of person completing survey:		(EMAIL)	
Date survey c	ompleted:		(DATE)	
Please briefly	describe who was involved in gathering information for this survey	(NAMES AND ORGANIZATIONS)		
1) Has a multi-stakeholder advisory committee been formed to implement the PoWPA?			(YES/NO)	
2) Is there an action plan for implementing the PoWPA?			(YES/NO)	
3) If yes, please provide a URL (or attach a pdf) of the strategic action plan:			(URL OR ATTACHMENT)	
4) If yes, whic	h is the lead agency responsible for implementing the action plan?		(AGENCY NAME)	
5) If not, are t a URL or attac	the PoWPA actions included in other biodiversity-related action plans chment if so)	? (please provide	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)	

	1.1 THE PROTECTED AREA NETWORK						
-	1) What progress has been made in assessing the representativeness, comprehensiveness and ecological gaps of your protected area network?				ATUS: 0-4)		
2)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the gap assessme	nt report:		(URL OR	ATTACHMENT)		
3)	Do you have specific targets and indicators for the protected area system	?		(	YES/NO)		
4)	If yes, please provide a URL (or attach a pdf) of the targets and indicators	:		(URL OR	ATTACHMENT)		
	5) What actions have been taken to improve the ecological representativeness of the protected at that apply, and provide a brief description:				? Please check all		
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		EEN 2004 2009	SINCE 2010		
	Created new protected area/s						
	Promoted an array of different types of protected areas (e.g., different IUCN Categories, CCAs etc)						
	Expanded and/or reconfigured existing protected area boundaries						
	Changed the legal status and/or governance type of protected area/s						
	Other actions to improve the representativeness and comprehensiveness of the network						

	1.2 PROTECTED AREA CONNECTIVY AND INTEGRATION					
-	What progress has been made in assessing protected area landscape and sectoral integration?	(ST	ATUS: 0-4)			
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the assessinnectivity and sectoral integration:	ment of protected	darea	(URL OR	ATTACHMENT)	
	What actions have been taken to improve protected area connectivity arovide a brief description:	nd sectoral integra	tion? Pl	ease check	all that apply, and	
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		EEN 2004 2009	SINCE 2010	
	Changed the legal status and/or governance in key connectivity areas					
	Created new protected areas in key connectivity areas					
	Improved natural resource management to improve connectivity					
	Designated connectivity corridors and/or buffers					
	Created marketincentives to promote connectivity					
	Changed awareness of key stakeholders in key connectivity areas					
	Improved laws and policies within or around key connectivity areas					
	Restored degraded areas in key connectivity areas					
	Changed land use planning, zoning and/or buffers in key connectivity areas					
	Removed barriers to connectivity and ecological functioning					
	Integrated protected areas into poverty reduction strategies					

	Other actions to improve connectivity and integration				
	1.3 REGIONAL PROTECTED AREA NETWORKS A	ND TRANSBOUN	DARY ARE	AS	
	1) What progress has been made in identifying conservation priorities and opportunities for establishing transboundary protected areas and regional networks? (STATUS: 0-4)				
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the assemble ansboundary protected areas and regional networks.	ssment of opportu	nities for	А	(URL OR TTACHMENT)
	3) What actions have been taken to strengthen the regional protected area network and fos ter transboundary PAs? Please check all that apply, and provide a brief description:				
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEI 2004 - 20		SINCE 2010
	Created transboundary protected area/s				
	Contributed to the creation of regional-scale conservation corridors				

Participated in the establishment of regional networks

Established a multi-country coordination mechanism

Created enabling policies to allow for transboundary protected areas

	Other actions to foster regional networks and transboundary areas					
	1.4 PROTECTED AREA MANAGEMENT PLANNING					
1) What progress has been made in developing protected area management plans? (STATUS: 0-					STATUS: 0-4)	
1)	What percentage of your protected areas has an adequate management plan	?			(%)	
2)	What percentage of the total surface area of protected areas does the manage	gement plan(s) co	over?	(%)		
3)	Please provide a URL (or pdf attachment) of a recent example of a par	ticipatory, scien	ce-based	(URL OR		
m	anagement plan			Α	TTACHMENT)	
4)	What actions have been taken to improve protected area management pla	nning? Please c	heck all th	at app	ly, and provide a	
br	ief description:					
		BEFORE	BETWE	EN	SINCE 2010	
٧	ACTION	2004	2004 - 2	009	SINCE 2010	
	Developed guidelines and tools for developing management plans			·		
	Provided training and/or technical support in management planning			·		
	Developed management plans for protected areas					

٧	ACTION	2004	2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010
	Developed guidelines and tools for developing management plans			
	Provided training and/or technical support in management planning			
	Developed management plans for protected areas			
	Changed legislation or policy to strengthen management planning			
	Improved the scientific basis of existing management plans			
	Conducted protected area resource inventories			
	Other actions to improve management planning			

	1.5 PROTECTED AREA THREATS					
	What progress has been made in assessing the status of protected area threating prevention and restoration?	nities for		STATUS: 0-4)		
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the assessment of apportunities for mitigation, prevention and restoration.	eats and	Α	(URL OR TTACHMENT)		
3) What actions have been taken to mitigate or prevent protected area threats, or restore degraded areas? Please check all the apply, and provide a brief description					ase check all that	
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWE 2004 - 2		SINCE 2010	
	Changed the status and/or governance type of a protected area					
	Improved staffing numbers and/or skills to prevent and mitigate threats					
	Included measures to address threats in a management plan					
	Improved management practices to prevent or mitigate threats					
	Increased threat mitigation funding					
	Developed a plan to address the impacts of climate change					

Changed market incentives to reduce or prevent threats		
Improved monitoring and detection of threats		
Evaluated the efficacy of threat-related actions		
Improved public awareness and behavior regarding threats		
Changed laws and policies related to threats		
Restored degraded areas		
Developed and/or implemented strategies to mitigate threats		
Other actions to mitigate and prevent threats		

	2.1 EQUITY, BENEFITS AND GOV	/ERNANCE			
1) What progress has been made in assessing the equitable sharing of costs and benefits of establishing protected areas?				(S	TATUS: 0-4)
-	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the assessment of end benefits of establishing protected areas.	equitable sharing of	costs	(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)
	What actions have been taken to improve equitable benefits sharing escription	? Please check all	that a	pply, and	d provide a brief
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		WEEN - 2009	SINCE 2010
	Developed compensation mechanisms				
	Developed and/or applied policies for access and benefit sharing				
	Developed equitable benefits-sharing mechanisms				
	Diverted PA benefits towards poverty all eviation				
	Other actions to strengthen equitable benefits sharing				
4)	What progress has been made in assessing protected area governance?				(STATUS: 0-4)
5)	What percentage of protected areas has been assigned an IUCN category?				(%)
6)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the assessment of p	rotected area gove	rnance	:	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)
	What actions have you taken to improve and diversify governance type escription	es? Please check a	ll that a	apply, ar	d provide a brief
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		WEEN - 2009	SINCE 2010
	Created new protected areas with innovative forms of governance, such				
	as community conserved a reas				
	Changed laws or policies to enable new governance types				
	Other actions to diversify governance types				

	2.2 PARTICIPATION					
	1) What is the status of participation of indigenous and local communities and other key stakeholders in key protected area decisions?				TATUS: 0-4)	
	2) What actions have been taken to improve indigenous and local community participation? Please check all that apply, and provide a brief description:					
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009		SINCE 2010	
	Assessed opportunities and needs for local community participation in					
	key protected area decisions					
	Improved laws, policies and/or practices to promote participation					
	Developed policies for prior informed consent for resettlement					
	Improved mechanisms for participation of indigenous and local communities					
	Increased participation of indigenous and local communities in key					
	decisions					
	Other actions to promote participation					

	3.1 POLICY, INSTITUTIONAL AND SOCIO-ECO	INDIVICE LINVING	INIVILIA				
1) pr	(S	TATUS: 0-4)					
2) If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the assessment of the policy environment:					(URL OR ATTACHMENT)		
3)	What actions have been taken to improve the protected area policy envir	onment? Please o	heck all	thatapı	oly, and provide a		
bri	ef description						
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		WEEN - 2009	SINCE 2010		
	Harmonized sectoral policies or laws to strengthen management						
	effectiveness						
	Integrated PA values and ecological services into the national economy						
	Improved accountability and/or participation in decision-making						
	Developed incentive mechanisms for private protected areas						
	Developed positive market incentives to support protected areas						
	Removed perverseincentives that hinder effective management						
	Strengthened laws for establishing or managing protected areas						
	Cooperated with neighboring countries on transboundary areas						
	Developed equitable dispute resolution mechanisms and procedures						
	Other actions to improve the policy environment						
4) What progress has been made in assessing the contribution of protected areas to the local and nation economies?					(STATUS: 0-4)		
	What progress has been made in assessing the contribution of prot velopment Goals?	ected areas to t	he Mill	ennium	(STATUS: 0-4)		
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) with the assessment eas to the local and national economy and to the Millennium Development of		on of pr	otected	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)		
-	What actions have been taken to value the contribution of protected are scription	eas? Please check	all that	apply, a	nd provide a brief		
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		WEEN - 2009	SINCE 2010		
	Implemented a communication campaign to encourage policy makers to						
	recognize the value of protected areas						
	Created finance mechanisms linked to protected area values (e.g., payment for ecosystem services)						
	3.2 PROTECTED AREA CAPA	ACITY					
1)	What progress has been made in assessing protected area capacity needs?			(S	TATUS: 0-4)		
2)	If a vailable, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the assessment of c	a pacity needs:		(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)		
	What actions have been taken to strengthen protected area capacity scription:	? Please check all	that a	pply, an	d provide a brief		
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		WEEN - 2009	SINCE 2010		
	Created a professional development program for protected area staff						
	Trained protected area staffin key skills						
	Increased the number of protected area staff						
	Developed a system for valuing and sharing traditional knowledge						
	Other actions to improve capacity						
		<u> </u>					

3.3 APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY	
1) What progress has been made in assessing the needs for relevant and appropriate technology for protected area management?	(STATUS: 0-4)
2) If available, please indicate the URL (or attached a PDF) of the assessment of the technology needs:	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)

	3) What actions have been taken to improve the access to and use of relevant and appropriate technology? Please check all that apply, and provide a brief description:					
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010		
	Developed and/or used appropriate technology for habitat restoration					
	and rehabilitation					
	Developed and/or used appropriate technology for resource mapping,					
	biological inventories and rapid assessments					
	Developed and/or used appropriate technology for monitoring					
	Developed and/or used appropriate technology for conservation and					
	s us tainable us e					
	Encouraged technology transfer and cooperation between protected					
	areas and agencies					
	Other actions to improve access to and use of appropriate technologies					

	3.4 SUSTAINABLE FINANCE						
_	What progress has been made in assessing protected area finance needs?	(S	TATUS: 0-4)				
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the assessment of fi			(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)		
	3) What progress has been made in developing and implementing a sustainable finance plan that			15	TATUS: 0-4)		
in	corporates a diversified portfolio of financial mechanisms?				17.105. 0 4 <sub>1</sub>		
4)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the sustainable fina	nce plan:		(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)		
5)	What actions have been taken to improve the sustainable finance of you	ır protected areas	? Pleas	e check a	III that apply, and		
pr	ovide a brief description:						
		BEFORE 2004		TWEEN SINCE 2010			
٧	ACTION	DEI ONE 2004	2004	- 2009	3114CL 2010		
	Developed new protected area funding mechanisms						
	Developed protected area business plan or plans						
	Developed revenue-sharing mechanism						
	Improved resource allocation procedures						
	Provided financial training and support						
	Improved accounting and monitoring						
	Improved financial planning capacity						
	Removed legal barriers to sustainable finance						
	Clarified inter-agency fiscal responsibilities						
	Other actions to improve sustainable finance						

1) What progress have you made in conducting a public awareness and communication campaign?					(STATUS: 0-4)	
2) If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the public awareness and communication plan:				(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)	
-	3) What actions have you taken to improve public awareness and strengthen education programs? Please check all that apply, and					
pr	ovide a brief description:					
٧	ACTION  BEFORE 2004  BET 2004				SINCE 2010	
	Identify core themes for education, awareness and communication					
	programs relevant to protected areas					
	Conducted an awareness campaign on the value of protected areas to					
	local and national economies and the Millennium Development Goals					
	Conducted an awareness campaign on the value of protected areas in					
	climate change adaptation and mitigation					
	Established or strengthen communication mechanisms with key target					
	groups, including indigenous and local communities					
	Developed protected area curricula with educational institutions					

3.5 EDUCATION, AWARENESS and COMMUNICATION

Produced public outreach materials		
Conducted public outreach programs		
Other actions to improve communication, education and a wareness		

	4.1 BEST PRACTICES AND MINIMUM STANDARDS					
1)	1) What progress has been made in developing best practices and minimum standards?		(STATUS: 0-4)			
	2) If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of examples of protected area best practices and minimum standards.		(URL OR ATTACHMENT)			
	3) Is there a system in place for monitoring protected area outcomes achieved through the Programme of Work on Protected Areas		(YES/NO)			
	What actions have been taken related to best practices and mininscription:	num standards? Please chec	k all that apply, a	ind provide a brief		
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010		
	Developed standards and best practices for protected area establishment and selection					
	Developed standards and best practices for protected area management planning					
	Developed standards and best practices for protected area management					
	Developed standards and best practices for protected area governance					
	Collaborated with other Parties and relevant organizations to test, review and promote best practices and minimum standards					
	Other actions related to best practices and minimum standards					

	4.2 MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS					
•	) What progress has been made in assessing the management effectiveness of protected reas?		(STAT	US: 0-4)		
	2) If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the assessment of protected area management effectiveness:		(URL OR ATTACHMENT)			
,	3) In what percentage of the total area of protected areas has management effectiveness been assessed?		(%)			
	4) In what percentage of the number of protected areas has management effectiveness been assessed?		(%)			
,	5) What actions have been taken to improve management processes within protected areas provide a brief description:			ll that apply, and		
٧	V ACTION BEFORE 2004			SINCE 2010		
	Improved management systems and processes					
	Improved law enforcement					
	Improved stakeholder relations					
	Improved visitor management					
	Improved management of natural and cultural resources			_		
	Other actions to improve management effectiveness			·		

4.3 MONITORING	
1) What progress has been made in establishing an effective monitoring system of protected area coverage, status and trends?	(STATUS: 0-4)
2) If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of a recent monitoring report.	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)

	3) What actions have been taken to improve protected area monitoring? Please check all that apply, and provide a brief description:						
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010			
	Assessed the status and trend of key biodiversity						
	Monitored the coverage of protected areas						
	Developed or improved a biological monitoring program						
	Developed a database for managing protected area data						
	Revised management plan based on monitoring and/or research results						
	Changed management practices based on the results of monitoring and/or research						
	Developed geographic information systems (GIS) and/or remote sensing technologies						
	Other monitoring activities						

	4.4 SCIENCE AND RESEARCH					
	1) What progress has been made in developing an appropriate science and research program to support protected area establishment and management?		(STATUS: 0-4)			
2)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of a recent r	es earch report:	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)			
-	3) What actions have been taken to improve protected area research and monitoring? Please brief description:			oly, and provide a		
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009 SINCE 201			
	Identified key research needs					
	Assessed the status and trends of key biodiversity					
	Developed or improved a biological monitoring program					
	Conducted protected area research on key socio-economic issues					
	Promoted dissemination of protected area research					
	Revised management plan based on monitoring and/or research results					
	Changed management practices based on the results of monitoring and/or research					
	Other research and monitoring activities					

## Item 5.5. Sustainable use of biodiversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/6 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

In-depth reviews of implementation of the programme of work on Article 10 of the Convention (sustainable use of biodiversity) and application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Welcomes the recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat, as contained in annex I to the present decision.
  - 2. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to:
- (a) Implement the recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat for the conservation and sustainable use of bushmeat, where appropriate, as annexed to this decision, while taking into consideration Article 10(c) as related to customary sustainable hunting practices for the livelihoods of indigenous and local communities;
- (b) Further integrate the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services into national policies, plans, and strategies for relevant economic sectors, for example through the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines, in order to promote sustainable use of components of biodiversity; and strengthen the implementation of existing plans and the enforcement of legislation;
- (c) Develop or further improve criteria, indicators and other relevant monitoring schemes and assessments on the sustainable use of biodiversity, as appropriate; and identify and utilize targets and indicators at the national level that contribute to the relevant targets and indicators of the post-2010 Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- (d) Increase human and financial capacity as appropriate for the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity and other provisions of the Convention related to sustainable use of biodiversity, *inter alia*, by establishing and enforcing management plans; enhancing cross-sectoral integration and coordination; improving the operationalization of the definition of sustainable use; improving the understanding and implementation of concepts of adaptive management; and combating unsustainable and unauthorized activities;
- (e) Address obstacles and devise solutions to protect and encourage customary sustainable use of biodiversity by indigenous and local communities, for example by incorporating customary sustainable use of biological diversity by indigenous and local communities into national biodiversity strategies, policies, and actions plans, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision making and management of biological resources;
- (f) Recognize the value of human-influenced natural environments, such as farmlands and secondary forests, that have been created and maintained by indigenous and local communities, and promote efforts in such areas to advance the sustainable use of biodiversity;
- (g) Where appropriate, review, revise and update national biodiversity strategies and action plans to further coordinate at the national level and engage different sectors (including, *inter alia*, energy, the financial sector, forestry, fisheries, water supply, agriculture, disaster prevention, health, and climate change) to fully account for the value of biodiversity and ecosystem services in decision-making;

- (h) Strengthen the application of ecosystem-based approaches to adaptation, and the precautionary approach, in particular through adaptive management approaches (including customary management systems by indigenous and local communities, where appropriate, with reference to decision IX/7 on the ecosystem approach) and adequate monitoring, for key economic sectors depending on and impacting biodiversity;
- (i) With reference to the programme of work on incentive measures (decisions V/15 and IX/6 as well as related decisions of the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting) and national biodiversity strategies and action plans, review and revise, where appropriate, national incentive measures and frameworks with a view to: integrating the sustainable use of biodiversity in production, private and financial sectors; identifying and removing or mitigate incentives that are harmful to biodiversity; strengthening existing incentives that support biodiversity conservation and sustainable use; and creating new incentives that are consistent and in harmony with the three objectives of the Convention and other relevant international obligations;
- (j) Encourage, among others, effective market-based instruments that have the potential to support the sustainable use of biodiversity and improve the sustainability of supply chains, such as voluntary certification schemes, green procurement by public administrations, chain-of-custody improvements, application of the polluter-pays principle, and other authentication schemes including markers identifying products of indigenous and local communities;
  - 3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant international and other organizations to:
- (a) Make use of the LifeWeb initiative as a clearing-house for financing protected areas and addressing sustainable use strategies within protected areas and buffer zones;
- (b) Promote the Business and Biodiversity Initiative as a means to further integrate sustainable use of biodiversity in the private sector;
- (c) Encourage the private sector to adopt and apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines and compatible provisions of the Convention into sectoral and corporate strategies, standards and practices, and facilitate such efforts of the private sector;
  - 4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:
- (a) In order to support current and future livelihood needs and to reduce unsustainable use of bushmeat, develop, through the Liaison Group on Bushmeat and in cooperation with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR) and other relevant organizations and based on available case studies, options for small-scale food and income alternatives in tropical and sub-tropical countries based on the sustainable use of biodiversity, and submit a report for the consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientifi, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- [(b) Convene, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF), based on the Memorandum of Understanding between the secretariats, and other members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, and other relevant international organizations, an Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Sustainable Use of Biodiversity in Agriculture and Forestry, including Non-Timber Forest Products, with draft terms of reference as annexed to this decision;]

# [Satoyama Initiative]

#### OR

# [Tools for promoting the sustainable use of biodiversity]

- 1. Notes with appreciation the leading role played by the Government of Japan and the United Nations University Institute of Advanced Studies in facilitating and coordinating the development of the *Satoyama* Initiative;
- 2. Takes note of the Satoyama Initiative, as described in the Paris Declaration on the Satoyama Initiative (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/28), as a [potentially] useful tool to better understand, support or enhance socio-ecological production landscapes and seascapes for the benefit of biodiversity and human well-being, and affirms that the Satoyama Initiative is to be used consistent and in harmony with the Convention, internationally-agreed development goals, and other relevant international obligations[, including World Trade Organization obligations];
- 3. Recognizes and supports further discussion, analysis and understanding of the Satoyama Initiative, the UNESCO Man and Biosphere Programme, the International Model Forest Network, and other initiatives that include community conserved areas that are developed and managed by local and indigenous communities, as [potentially] useful tools to advance understanding and implementation of customary use in accordance with Article 10(c) and to further disseminate knowledge, build capacity, and promote projects and programmes for the sustainable use of biological resources;
- 4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and invites Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to support, as appropriate, the promotion of the sustainable use of biodiversity, including the *Satoyama* Initiative.
- 5. Requests the Executive Secretary to consider the development of a Memorandum of Understanding for the Satoyama Initiative between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations University.

#### Annex I

# NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL LEVEL RECOMMENDATIONS TOWARDS A MORE SUSTAINABLE USE OF BUSHMEAT

The Liaison Group on Bushmeat<sup>49</sup> of the Convention on Biological Diversity met in Buenos Aires, from 15 to 17 October 2009, and adopted the following recommendations to improve the sustainability of harvesting of bushmeat:

### National level

- 1. Increase capacity to fully evaluate the bushmeat issue for policy and planning. National Governments should evaluate the role of bushmeat and other wild animal products in national and local economies as well as the ecological services provided by wildlife and biodiversity as an essential step towards conserving and sustainably using this resource. This can be done by:
- (a) Increasing the visibility of the existing bushmeat market as a precursor to putting its management on a sounder footing;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> The meeting was convened in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), the Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), and the International Council for Game and Wildlife Conservation (CIC).

- (b) Increasing capacity to monitor levels of bushmeat harvest and consumption in national statistics to inform improved policy and planning;
- (c) Incorporating a realistic and open assessment of wildlife consumption and its role in livelihoods into major policy and planning documents.
- 2. Engaging the private sector and extractive industries. Wildlife management, including bushmeat species management, should be an essential part of management or business plans for the extractive industries (oil, gas, minerals, timber, etc.) operating in tropical, sub-tropical forest, wetland and savannah ecosystems.
- 3. Rights and tenure, and traditional knowledge. Access, rights and associated accountability, as well as the responsibility to sustainably manage wildlife resources should be transferred whenever possible to local stakeholders who have a vested interest in maintaining the resources and who can deliver sustainable, desirable solutions. Capacity of these empowered local communities should be built and strengthened to ensure that they have the capacity to exercise these rights. Conservation and sustainable use of wildlife resources would be enhanced through the incorporation of traditional knowledge into management and monitoring systems, as well as by favouring the use of the most ecologically friendly (e.g. species-specific), cost-efficient, and humane hunting methods.
- 4. Review of national policies and legal frameworks. States within the range of bushmeat species are strongly encouraged to review existing policies and legal frameworks related to the conservation and sustainable use of wildlife. Whenever possible, outside strictly protected areas and species, it is recommended to establish policies, capacity, and management systems that support the legal and sustainable hunting of targeted species (i.e. common and fecund). The review should ensure:
- (a) The coherence of policy and legal frameworks through mainstreaming conservation and sustainable use of wildlife in the various sectoral and national planning exercises;<sup>50</sup>
- (b) That management schemes are practical and feasible for harvestable species as well as those in need of strict protection (e.g., endangered species);
- (c) Realistic approaches to enforcement in which control measures are consistent with capacity;
- (d) Rationalizing legal and regulatory texts to reflect actual practices without surrendering key conservation objectives;
- (e) Favouring the harvest of low-risk species (e.g. highly productive species) while promoting trade-offs to enhance protection of high-risk species.
- 5. Landscape-level management. An effective and coherent network of protected areas is essential to ensure the effective conservation of wildlife, including threatened species. Wildlife populations outside protected areas are also essential and management should be instigated at the highest possible landscape scale.
- 6. Science. Management decisions should be made based on the best available and applicable science and the precautionary approach. Further research is crucial and better information management is needed. Appropriate monitoring systems of bushmeat harvest and trade should be developed and implemented at national level, and allow for comparability of bushmeat harvest and trade at the regional level. Standard and comparable population status assessment methods should be developed and

\_

Including Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers (PRSP), forest management plans, national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAP), national forest programmes (NFP), nationally appropriate mitigation actions (NAMAs), national adaptation programmes of action (NAPA), REDD-PIN, national bushmeat action plans, national wildlife management plans and regulations, species-specific national management and conservation plans.

implemented. New and additional reliable knowledge on used species' populations and on levels of use and trade should be made available for consideration within the IUCN Red listing process.

- 7. Substitution and other palliative measures. The development of alternative food and income sources is essential as wildlife alone cannot be sustainably used to support current or future livelihood needs, but these palliative measures (farming, ranching, captive breeding, etc.) are unlikely to be effective alone in conserving wildlife resources. In the long term, there is no substitute for proper management of the resource for protection and production, as appropriate.
- 8. Capacity-building and awareness-raising. To achieve conservation and sustainable use of wildlife resources, capacity-building and public awareness need to be raised at national and local levels across a range of themes, including: governance and law enforcement, wildlife monitoring and management, livelihood alternatives, and collaboration across government, private and public sectors.
- 9. Health. Where wildlife hunting and bushmeat trade occur, appropriate public-health information and capacity-building should emphasize disease prevention to mitigate risk and protect both human and animal health. In regions with bushmeat trade, sanitary control and biosecurity measures are necessary to prevent the sale of infectious meat or animal products that can contribute to the spread of pathogens (including emerging infectious diseases and parasites) between wildlife, domestic stock and people. Furthermore, wildlife, domestic livestock and human health need to be monitored and legislation, regulations, and enforcement need to be developed and implemented to reduce the threat of epizootics from newly emerging infections.
- 10. Climate change. Mechanisms such as REDD-plus should take into account the importance of wildlife for maintaining healthy ecosystems and ecological services, and for the permanence of forest carbon stocks and forest adaptation capacity.
- 11. Special management areas: Specific areas for wildlife management should be designated at national and local levels, similar to permanent forest estates designated to manage timber resources. These may span existing protected area systems and multi-use landscapes (e.g., game-management areas or districts).

#### International level

- 1. National and international strategies to address bushmeat. Such strategies could include:
- (a) Supporting and strengthening national political will to take action on key bushmeat and existing conservation commitments;
- (b) Supporting and strengthening existing international commitments and agreements and encourage new ones concerning the conservation and sustainable use of transboundary and shared wildlife resources.
- 2. Participatory processes. International community invites national Governments to develop or strengthen participatory and cross-sectoral processes in formulating and implementing the sustainable management and harvesting of bushmeat species.
- 3. *Policy processes*. International partners should seek to effectively integrate wildlife conservation strategies for long-term sustainability into relevant internationally supported development policy processes, such as poverty reduction strategies.
- 4. *Impacts of international trade on natural resources*. International policy processes and institutions concerning trade and development should take steps to better assess and mitigate impacts of

extraction and trade of natural resources such as timber, fish, minerals and oil etc. on wildlife and resulting bushmeat demands.

- 5. International trade in wild bushmeat. The international community is concerned with the potential threat that a growing international trade in bushmeat may have on wild populations and discourages an international trade in illegally harvested bushmeat.
- 6. *International policy environment.* In order to optimize the sustainability of hunting, the international community should support integrated national, transboundary, and local action to build partnerships among organizations and institutions to:
  - (a) Build enforcement capacity;
  - (b) Develop and implement protein and income alternatives;
  - (c) Increase awareness and education regarding bushmeat hunting and trade.

These actions taken together have the potential to encourage communities to sustainably manage their wildlife resource and reduce the demand for bushmeat.

- 7. *International science*. The international community should encourage ecosystem research to inform future policy, with a focus on natural forest regeneration, including the role of seed-dispersers such as primates and game-birds, DNA bar-coding, keystone species, disease transmission and impacts on climate change.
- 8. *Incentives*. Financial mechanisms and payments for ecosystem services such as REDD should take into account the importance of ecosystem functioning and the role of forest fauna in forest health and resilience.
- 9. *Forest certification*. Forest certification schemes should take into account the conservation and sustainable use of wildlife to maintain healthy forest ecosystems.

#### Annex II

# TERMS OF REFERENCE OF AD HOC TECHNICAL EXPERT GROUP ON SUSTAINABLE USE ON AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY, INCLUDING NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS

(Note by the Secretariat: As requested by SBSTTA, it is envisgaed these TOR will be replaced by TOR developed on the basis of the proposals in document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/21)

- [1. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group (AHTEG) on Sustainable Use, drawing on The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) report, the third Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO-3) and other relevant studies, will develop recommendations for the improvement of sectoral policies, international guide lines, certification schemes and best practices for sustainable agriculture and forestry, covering biomass production for all purposes, in the context of the achievement of the objectives and targets of the post-2010 Strategic Plan of the Convention, and the revision of national biodiversity strategies and action plans. The AHTEG will develop its recommendations with a view to support relevant global and regional for a related to sustainable agriculture, agricultural biodiversity, and forestry, and its results will be submitted to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting.
- 2. The AHTEG will provide an analysis on how the coherence of global and regional policy frameworks for forestry and agriculture with the sustainable use provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity can provide win-win situations for both biodiversity and the sectors.

- 3. With regard to the forest sector, the AHTEG will, in collaboration with the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) and also consulting with relevant processes such as FOREST EUROPE, and the Montreal Process, develop recommendations on how criteria, indicators, definitions, and policies of relevant global and regional forum related to sustainable forest management (SFM) can better reflect sustainable use of biodiversity.
- 4. With regard to the agriculture sector, the AHTEG will develop recommendations for the further improvement of indicators, definitions, and policies for matters relating to the sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity and sustainable agriculture (also considering impacts of agriculture on land and water), such as those available through the FAO, the CGIAR (including Bioversity International and the International Water Management Institute), and relevant ongoing work of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture.]

#### Item 5.6. Biodiversity and climate change

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/5 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

# The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Welcomes the report of the Second Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Climate Change (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/21), and *encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, processes and initiatives and the Executive Secretary to take its findings into consideration where appropriate when carrying out work on biodiversity and climate change;
- 2. Notes the ongoing discussions on policy approaches and positive incentives on issues relating to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation in developing countries; and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its importance in helping achieve the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity; and *encourages* Parties to communicate and cooperate at the national level on on climate change and biodiversity issues, including efforts, as appropriate, to promote the importance of biodiversity considerations in ongoing discussions on this issue;
- [[3. Recognizes that the LifeWeb initiative offers a [funding] mechanism to address both biodiversity loss and climate-change-adaptation needs and that by funding protected areas in developing countries, the challenges caused by climate change can also be addressed;]
- [4. Recognizes that by improved [funding] protected areas in developing countries, with mechanisms such as the LifeWeb initiative, amongst others, some of the challenges caused by climate change can also be addressed;]
- [5. Recognizes the urgent need of developing countries for sufficient financial resources and technical assistance to address the challenges to biodiversity from climate change, (i) calls for the various existing initiatives including LifeWeb and others to provide funding to address such challenges and (ii) invites [the GEF] to consult with the ES on ways and means to provide adequate funding and technical assistance to developing countries for the better implementation of COP decisions on biodiversity and climate change;]]
- [6. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to consult with the Executive Secretary on ways and means to better inform its Implementing Agencies about decisions made by the Conference of the

Parities on biodiversity and climate change, especially those related to building synergy between the Rio conventions, in order to facilitate the Parties efforts in pursuant to such decisions;]

- 7. Suggests that Parties consider harmonized reporting and data collection related to the biodiversity and climate change interface at the national level, in accordance with the national circumstances:
- 8. Further invites Parties and other Governments, according to national circumstance and priorities, as well as relevant organizations and processes to consider the following guidance on ways to conserve, sustainably use and restore biodiversity and ecosystem services while contributing to climate-change mitigation and adaptation:

Assessing the impacts of climate change on biodiversity

- (a) Monitor the impacts of climate change and ocean acidification on biodiversity and ecosystem services, and assess the future risks for biodiversity and the provision of ecosystem services using the latest available vulnerability and impact assessment frameworks and guide lines;
- (b) Assess the impacts of climate change on biodiversity-based livelihoods, particularly with regards to livelihoods within those ecosystems that have been identified as being particularly vulnerable to the negative impacts of climate change with a view to identifying adaptation priorities;

Reducing the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and biodiversity-based livelihoods

- (c) Reduce the negative impacts from climate change as far as ecologically feasible, through conservation and management strategies that maintain and restore biodiversity;
- (d) Implement activities to increase the adaptive capacity of species and the resilience of ecosystems in the face of climate change, including, *inter alia*:
  - (i) Reducing non-climatic stresses, such as pollution, over-exploitation, habitat loss and fragmentation and invasive alien species;
  - (ii) Reducing climate-related stresses, where possible, such as through enhanced adaptive and integrated water resource management;
  - (iii) Strengthening protected area networks including through enhancing coverage, quality, connectivity and, where appropriate, through the creation of corridors and ecological networks, and through enhancing the biological quality of the matrix areas;
  - (iv) Integrating biodiversity into wider sea- and landscape management;
  - (v) Restoring degraded ecosystems and ecosystem functions; and
  - (vi) Facilitating adaptive management through strengthening monitoring and evaluation systems;
- (e) Bearing in mind that under climate change, natural adaptation will be difficult and recognizing that *in situ* conservation actions are more effective, also consider *ex situ* measures such as relocation, assisted migration and captive breeding, among others, which could contribute to maintaining the adaptive capacity and securing the survival of species at risk, taking into account the precautionary approach in order to avoid unintended ecological consequences such as the spread of invasive alien species;

- (f) Develop guide lines for biodiversity conservation and sustainable sea and landscape use and management for areas becoming accessible to new uses as a consequence of climate change;
- (g) Take specific measures for species that are vulnerable to climate change and to maintain genetic diversity in the face of climate change taking into account paragraph 2 of Annex 1 of the Convention;
- (h) Undertake awareness-raising and capacity-building strategies on the key role of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use as a mechanism for climate change mitigation and adaptation;
- (i) Recognize the role of indigenous and local community conserved areas in strengthening ecosystem connectivity and resilience across the regional sea and landscape thereby maintaining essential ecosystem services and supporting biodiversity—based livelihoods in the face of climate change;

# Ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation

- (j) Recognizing that ecosystems can be managed to limit climate change impacts on biodiversity and to help people adapt to the adverse effects of climate change; implement where appropriate, ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation, that may include sustainable management, conservation and restoration of ecosystems, as part of an overall adaptation strategy that takes into account the multiple social, economic and cultural co-benefits for local communities;
- (k) In accordance with national circumstances, integrate ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation into relevant strategies, including adaptation strategies and plans, national action plans to combat desertification, national biodiversity strategies and action plans, poverty reduction strategies, disaster-risk reduction strategies and sustainable land management strategies;
- (l) In the planning and implementation of ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation, different ecosystem management options and objectives should be carefully considered to assess the different services they provide and the potential trade-offs that may result from them;

Ecosystem-based approaches for mitigation including the reduction of emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, the conservation of forest carbon stocks, and the sustainable management of forest and forest carbon stocks

- (m) Consider the achievement of co-benefits between ecosystem-based approaches for climate change mitigation and adaptation activities;
- (n) Implement ecosystem management activities, including the protection of natural forests, natural grasslands and peatlands, the sustainable management of forests, the use of native communities of forest species in reforestation activities, sustainable wetland management, restoration of degraded wetlands and natural grasslands, conservation of mangroves, salt marshes and seagrass beds, sustainable agricultural practices and soil management as a contribution towards achieving and consistent with, the objectives of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- (o) In forest landscapes subject to harvesting, clearing and/or degradation, implement, as appropriate, improved land management, reforestation and forest restoration which, through the use of native communities of species, can improve biodiversity conservation and associated services while sequestering carbon and limiting the degradation of native primary and secondary forests;

- (p) When designing, implementing and monitoring afforestation, reforestation and forest restoration activities for climate-change mitigation consider biodiversity and ecosystem services through, for example:
  - (i) Converting only land of low biodiversity value or ecosystems largely composed of non-native species, and preferably degraded ones;
  - (ii) Choosing, whenever feasible, local and acclimated native tree species when selecting species for planting;
  - (iii) Avoiding invasive alien species; and
  - (iv) Strategically locating afforestation activities within the landscape to enhance connectivity and increase the provision of ecosystem services within forest areas;
- [(q) Enhance the benefits from reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, and the conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries and other sustainable land management activities for climate-change mitigation for forest-dwelling indigenous and local communities, through, for example, considering land ownership and land tenure, respecting, preserving and maintaining the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and ensuring space for the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in relevant policy-making processes;]
- (r) Assess, implement and monitor a range of sustainable activities in the agricultural sector and in soil management that may result in the maintenance and potential increase of current carbon stocks and, at the same time, the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity while recognizing potential risks from increased pesticide use through the promotion of ecologically beneficial tillage regimes and other means of sustainable crop and grass-land management, sustainable livestock management, and agroforestry systems;
- (s) Adopt policies that integrate and promote biodiversity conservation, especially with regards to soil biodiversity, while conserving and restoring organic carbon in soil and biomass, including in peatlands and other wetlands as well as in grasslands, savannahs and drylands;
- (t) Enhance the conservation, sustainable use and restoration of marine and coastal habitats which are vulnerable to the effects of climate change or which contribute to climate-change mitigation, such as mangroves, tidal salt marshes, kelp forests and seagrass beds, as a contribution to achieving the objectives of the United Nation Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and the Convention on Biological Diversity;

Reducing biodiversity impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation measures, including from energy production

(u) Increase positive and reduce negative impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation measures on biodiversity inter alia, based on results from strategic environmental assessments (SEA)<sup>51</sup> and environmental impact assessments (EIA) that facilitate the consideration of all available climate change mitigation and adaptation options;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> Decision VIII/28 (Voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment).

- (v) In planning and implementing effective climate change mitigation and adaptation activities, including renewable energies, take into account impacts on biodiversity and the provision of ecosystem services through:
  - (i) Considering traditional knowledge, including the full involvement of indigenous peoples and local communities;
  - (ii) Defining measurable outcomes that are monitored and evaluated;
  - (iii) Building on a scientifically credible knowledge base;
  - (iv) Applying the ecosystem approach; and
  - (v) Developing ecosystem and species vulnerability assessments;
- [(w) Ensure, in line and consistent with decision IX/16 C, on ocean fertilization and biodiversity and climate change, and in accordance with the precautionary approach, that no climate-related geo-engineering activities take place until there is an adequate scientific basis on which to justify such activities and appropriate consideration of the associated risks for the environment and biodiversity and associated social, economic and cultural impacts;]
- (x) Where appropriate, assess the effects of energy production and transmission infrastructure on biodiversity and avoid, mitigate and compensate for negative impacts through careful design and implementation;
- (y) Make sure that ocean-fertilization activities are addressed in accordance with decision IX/16 C acknowledging the work of the London Convention/London Protocol;

#### Valuation and incentive measures

- (z) Take into account the economic (market and non-market) and non-economic values of biodiversity and ecosystem services when planning and undertaking climate-change-related activities by using a range of valuation techniques;
- [(aa) Implement both economic and non-economic incentives to facilitate climate-change-related activities that take into consideration biodiversity [and related social and cultural aspects], keeping in mind the provisions of relevant environmental international agreements;]
  - 9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:
- (a) Collaborate with the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Development Programme in reviewing and revising the resource kit for national capacity self-assessments (NCSAs) with a view to ensuring that the resource kit better reflects decisions made by the Conference of the Parties on biodiversity and climate change, particularly those related to enhancing the capacity of developing countries to implement decision IX/16 on biodiversity and climate change and to report progress of this action to SBSTTA at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (b) Collect scientific knowledge and case-studies and identify knowledge gaps on organic soil carbon conservation and restoration, and make the results available to Parties through the clearing-house mechanism;

- (c) Expand and refine analyses identifying areas of high potential for the conservation and restoration of carbon stocks, as well as of ecosystem management measures that make best use of related climate change mitigation opportunities, and make this information openly available, such as to assist with integrated land-use planning;
  - (d) Compile existing and develop further tools for:
    - (i) Assessing the direct and indirect impacts of climate change on biodiversity including a review of tested and validated indicators to monitor and assess change at the genetic level and in species and ecosystems (including vulnerability and resilience indicators); and
    - (ii) Addressing uncertainties, which limit the ability to project climate-change impacts on biodiversity, ecosystem services and land systems;
- (e) Develop proposals on guidance to Parties and relevant organizations and processes for the design and implementation of ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation and mitigation for consideration by SBSTTA at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (f) Convene, in collaboration with the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change an expert workshop, with the full and effective participation of experts from developing countries, on reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation in developing countries with a view to enhancing the coordination of capacity-building efforts on issues related to biodiversity and ecosystem-based carbon sequestration and the conservation of forest carbon stocks;
- (g) With regard to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, collaborate with the Secretariat of the United Nations Forum on Forests, the Facility Management Team of the World Bank Forest Carbon Partnership Facility, the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the Secretariat of the United Nations Collaborative Programme on Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation in Developing Countries, and the other members of Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF), as well as the Low Forest Cover Countries Secretariat and in collaboration with Parties through their national CBD focal points to:

#### OPTION 1

[Contribute to the discussions on and the possible development of biodiversity safeguards and mechanisms to monitor impacts on biodiversity, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, as appropriate];

## OPTION 2

[With effective consultation with Parties, and based on their views, explore opportunities to provide advice, as requested, to the discussions on this issue, in order to avoid any possible negative impacts on biodiversity by such activities, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, as appropriate];

- (h) [Support the development guidance on how to create synergies between the implementation of national forest biodiversity-related measures and climate change measures];
- (i) With effective consultation with Parties and based on their views, identify, in collaboration with the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, possible indicators to assess the contribution of reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation to achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, taking into account relevant elements of the Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity and inform other relevant bodies about the progress of this activity

and report on the outcomes to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

- (j) Bring to the attention of relevant organizations the knowledge and information gaps identified by Parties through their national reports that prevent the integration of biodiversity considerations into climate change-related activities and report on activities undertaken by such organizations to address such gaps;
- (k) Building on existing tools, develop a toolkit of possible management responses to those observed and projected impacts of climate change on biodiversity that have been identified by Parties through their national reports;
- (l) Compile current and additional views and case-studies from Parties on the integration of biodiversity into climate-change-related activities for submission to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change for publication on its website as appropriate and to report thereon to the conferences of the parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Framework on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification;
- (m) Develop proposals on actions to address the obstacles listed in section IV of the compilation of views submitted by Parties on ways to integrate biodiversity considerations into climate change-related activities (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/22) for the consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (n) Compile and synthesize available scientific information on the possible impacts of geo-engineering techniques on biodiversity and make it available for consideration at a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (o) Compile existing information, including any existing guidelines on invasive alien species and related management responses, reconciling the need for the gradual adaptation of biodiversity and ecosystems to climate change, with the need to mitigate the impacts of existing and potentially new invasive alien species;
- (p) Develop proposals on options for addressing gaps in knowledge and information on the impact of climate change on biodiversity outlined in the report of the Second Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Climate Change for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;
- (q) Contribute to the update and maintenance of the TEMATEA issue-based module on biodiversity and climate change as a tool for better implementation of decisions related to biodiversity and climate change;

Climate change and the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands

- 10. *Invites* Parties and other Governments and relevant organizations to develop down-scaled climate change models that combine temperature and precipitation information with multi-stressor biological models in order to better predict the impacts of drought on biodiversity;
- 11. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to make use of the information contained in the note by the Executive Secretary UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/6/Add.1 in their future work on implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands.

# UNEP/CBD/COP/10/1/Add.2/Rev.1 Page 148

[Proposed joint work programme]

#### OPTION 1

- [12. Requests the Executive Secretary to convey a proposal to develop joint activities, possibly including a joint work programme, between the three Rio conventions, to the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and invites the conferences of the parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification to collaborate with the Convention on Biological Diversity, through the joint lia ison group as appropriate with a view to:
- (a) Including the development of joint activities, possibly including a joint work programme, in the agenda of the next meeting of the Joint Liaison Group of the three Rio conventions, and consider as appropriate the proposed elements on joint work regarding climate change, biodiversity and land degradation prepared [as included in the annex];
- (b) Convening in 2011 a joint preparatory meeting between the three Rio conventions, at the appropriate level (expert groups, scientific bodies, bureau, etc), to consider the elements of the draft joint work programme, and
- (c) Explore options for a joint high-level segment or joint extraordinary Conference of the Parties of the three Rio conventions in 2012 as part of the celebration of the Rio+20; ]
- [13. Invites focal points to inform their national counterparts for the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification about the proposal to develop joint activities, possibly including elements of a draft joint work programme with a view to initiating discussions within their relevant processes.]

# OPTION 2

[Bearing in mind the respective independent legal status and mandates of the three Rio conventions and the different composition of Parties, and based upon this, for the purpose of enhancing the capacity of countries, particularly developing countries, to implement the Conference of the Parties' decisions on biodiversity and climate change, noting the serious knowledge and information gap at the present in evaluating biological vulnerability as a result of climate change:

- 12. Following the consultation completed by the Executive Secretary as requested in SBSTTA recommendation IX/5, Parties may wish to consider, *inter alia*, the following issues:
  - (a) The pertinence of undertaking joint activities and a joint work programme;
  - (b) The pertinence of appropriate joint meetings of the three Rio conventions;
  - (c) The role of the Joint Liaison Group on these matters;
- [13. Parties may also wish to consider the views of their UNFCCC and UNCCD counterparts on these issues.]

The Executive Secretary has prepared the additional elements of a draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/22.

# Ways and means to achieve biodiversity co-benefits

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, through the Joint Liaison Group, to develop best practices and a toolkit of lessons learned for Parties on the achievements of co-benefits for biodiversity, climate change and combating desertification / land degradation;
- 2. Further requests the Executive Secretary, through the Joint Liaison Group, to publish a brochure on best practices for the achievement of co-benefits for biodiversity, climate change and combating desertification / land degradation;
- 3. Further requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Global Environment Facility, to identify indicators to measure and facilitate reporting on the achievement of multiple benefits for biodiversity, climate change and combating desertification / land degradation;
- 4. Further requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Global Environment Facility and the GEF agencies to develop tools to evaluate and reduce the negative impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation activities on biodiversity based on, *inter alia*, existing frameworks to analyse the potential environmental and cross-sectoral impacts of projects and the environmental safeguard policies in place within the GEF implementing agencies;
- 5. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to consider the role of biodiversity and associated ecosystem services when climate-proofing / enhancing the climate resilience of investments, projects and programmes;
- 6. Further invites Parties and other Governments to apply and, where relevant, develop climate proofing/climate resilience strategies for biodiversity-related investments, projects and programmes.

# VI. OTHER SUBSTANTIVE ISSUES ARISING FROM DECISIONS OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES

#### Item 6.1 Agricultural biodiversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/10 A of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

# A. Follow-up to requests of the Conference of the Parties in decision IX/1

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. [Welcomes] [Endorses] [Notes] the joint work plan on biodiversity for food and agriculture between the Secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, contained in the annex to document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/11;
- 2. Notes with appreciation the ongoing work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, on the

implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and the three international initiatives on: soil biodiversity, pollinators and biodiversity for food and nutrition;

- 3. Notes with appreciation the ongoing work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture on the implementation of the agricultural biodiversity programme of work and welcomes the Strategic Plan 2010-2017 for the implementation of the Multi-Year Programme of Work (MYPOW) approved at the twelfth regular session of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture in 2009. In this context, welcomes the periodical publications undertaken and foreseen in the MYPOW for the State of the World's Biodiversity for Food and Agriculture, and on their different genetic resources components, which will provide a solid technical base for the development of action plans; and invites Parties, and other Governments, to take into account the inter-disciplinary and inter-sectoral nature of these publications in their contributions to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations on this subject;
- 4. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture for areas within its mandate to further contribute to the development and implementation of the revised Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity for the period beyond 2010 by elaborating targets for agricultural biodiversity, including at the ecosystem and genetic resources levels, and monitoring progress towards them using indicators;
- 5. Notes the importance of the joint work plan between the Secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, its important contribution to the achievement of Millennium Development Goals 1 and 7, and the opportunities to further enhance the joint work plan in accordance with relevant matters arising from the revised Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity for the period beyond 2010, including consideration of matters in relation to targets and indicators of relevance to the programme of work, and relevant matters arising from the Strategic Plan 2010-2017 of the multi-year programme of work (MYPOW) of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture;
- 6. Requests the Executive Secretary and *invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture to work together in their design of the second phase of their joint work plan covering at least until 2017 and to note that this second phase should consider, *inter alia*:
- (a) The sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity, particularly underutilized crops, wild relatives of cultivated plants and other potential food sources, to improve human nutrition, to address the impacts of climate change and to contribute to food security;
- (b) On-farm, *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation of agricultural biodiversity; in accordance with decision IX/1 adopted at the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (c) Relevant aspects of access and benefit sharing in the context of the international regime on access and benefit sharing under the Convention on Biological Diversity to be [considered][adopted] at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, as well as within the context of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, taking into account existing cooperation between the two secretariats consistent with resolution 18/2009 of the Conference of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;
- [(d) Trends on the extent of patents and other intellectual property rights, such as plant variety protection, applied for and granted over plant, animal, [forest] and microbial genetic resources as

identified by the Global Assessments of Biodiversity for Food and Agriculture of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations; ]

- (e) Potential actions to promote sustainable biodiversity-related agricultural practices that contribute to biodiversity as well as ecosystem based carbon sequestration of soils and to conserve and restore organic carbon in soil and biomass;
- (f) Inter-linkages between the work of the Convention on Biological Diversity (as per decision IX/2 of the Conference of the Parties and any subsequent relevant decisions) and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, regarding promoting the positive and minimizing, or avoiding, negative impacts of biofuels on biodiversity, including environmental and socio-economic considerations, and food and energy security [as well as impacts on land security] aspects related to them, in the form of joint studies and assessments;
- (g) Ways and means to strengthen cooperation to: (i) obtain and consider the views of farmers' and producers' organizations and the views of indigenous and local communities, and (ii) facilitate their effective participation in the deliberations of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity and of the Food and Agriculture Organization and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and their contributions to the implementation of the work of these bodies;
- (h) A strengthened process to identify, indicate and disseminate information to relevant focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture regarding matters of common interest;

(i)

# OPTION 1:

[Promoting the conservation, [restoration] and the sustainable management of [biodiversity-rich] agricultural landscapes and [ high-nature value farmland], such as, but not limited to, Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems (GIAHS);]

#### OPTION 2

[Promoting, as appropriate, the integration of conservation, [restoration] and sustainable management, including sustainable production, in agricultural areas with [high] biodiversity value, such as, but not limited to, [high nature value farmland] and Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems (GIAHS), consistent and in harmony with the Convention on Biological Diversity and other relevant international obligations;]

#### OPTION 3

[Promoting, as appropriate, the integration of conservation, [restoration] and sustainable management, including sustainable production, in agricultural areas with [important] [high] biodiversity value, such as, but not limited to, [important] [high nature value farmland] and Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems (GIAHS), [and that are identified as contributing to the achievement of global and national targets for protected areas,] consistent and in harmony with the Convention on Biological Diversity and other relevant international obligations];

- (j) Promoting public awareness of the importance of agrobiodiversity and its relationship to advancing food security, in the context of production oriented agro-ecosystems, at the global, regional, national and local levels;
- (k) The relevant findings and recommendations of the International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science and Technology for Development; and their implementation, as appropriate; and
- (l) Further exploring possibilities for actions, where necessary, to rehabilitate agricultural ecosystems on land where agriculture has declined, or ceased, and where the land was degraded as a result, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, where appropriate
- 7. Recognizes the importance of the processes led by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, such as implementation of the Global Plan of Action on Animal Genetic Resources and updating of the Global Plan of Action on Plant Genetic Resources, which contribute directly to achieving the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in crop and livestock sectors.
- 8. *Invites* Parties to incorporate, as appropriate, relevant elements of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity into their national biodiversity strategy and action plans as well as into their relevant sectoral and inter-sectoral policies and plans;
- 9. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, as appropriate, to recognize the critical importance of scientific, informal and traditional knowledge systems in the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity;
- 10. Requests the Executive Secretary to strengthen collaboration with the Secretariat of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITPGRFA) to improve collaboration in the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and the Treaty, as appropriate;
- 11. *Invites* the national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture to enhance their collaboration;
- 12. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to provide an expanded progress report on the implementation of the international initiative on soil biodiversity (in addition to information already submitted in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/30) to the Executive Secretary for dissemination through the clearing-house mechanism;
- 13. Recognizes the importance of agricultural biodiversity and scientific and traditional knowledge systems to the achievement of the objectives of the Convention and recognizes the lead role of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in supporting the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity as well as related traditional knowledge systems, while also recognizing the important contributions and roles of other partners in this regard, including those indigenous and local communities;
- 14. Noting the excellent progress made in collaboration between the Executive Secretary and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and that there is considerable benefit from further enhanced cooperation, requests the Executive Secretary and invites the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations to strengthen their cooperation and invites Parties and other Governments to consider, as appropriate and feasible, providing further support to facilitate such enhanced cooperation;

- 15. Recognizes the continuing problems of nutrient loading caused by some agricultural practices (as noted in the in-depth review of the programme of work on inland water ecosystems in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/3), invites Parties and other Governments, in accordance with paragraph 40 of decision IX/1 of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, to further enhance action on reducing nutrient loading caused by some agricultural practices and to provide further information to the Executive Secretary on the progress made, and requests the Executive Secretary to collate this information and to disseminate it through the clearing-house mechanism and other relevant means;
- 16. Notes the inter-connections between agricultural ecosystems and other ecosystems, particularly through land and water use activities, and *invites* Parties to consider the need for strengthened harmony between implementation of relevant elements of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and other programmes of work of the Convention, consistent with the ecosystem approach, including at national and, where appropriate, regional levels;
- 17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to communicate to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, the information submitted in response to notification 2008-130 of 3 October 2008;
- 18. Expresses its appreciation to Bioversity International for the secondment of a staff member to assist the Executive Secretary, in particular regarding, inter alia, agricultural biodiversity and sustainable use;
- 19. *Notes* the importance of the issue of sustainable use of biodiversity to the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and *invites* Parties and *requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure coherence between the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and Article 10 of the Convention, on sustainable use, noting decision IX/1 paragraph 32, of the Conference of the Parties, relating to agriculture and the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity;
- 20. Requests the Executive Secretary and invites the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and Bioversity International, together with other relevant partners, including indigenous and local communities, subject to available resources, to provide further information on the nature of sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity and sustainable agriculture, including building upon information contained in the information note submitted by Bioversity International on sustainable agriculture and the sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity: concepts, trends and challenges (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/34);

# Valuing agricultural ecosystems

- 21. Welcomes resolution X.31 of the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, Iran, 1971) on the subject "Enhancing biodiversity in rice paddies as wetland systems" which notes, inter alia, the culture of rice in 114 countries worldwide, that rice paddies (flooded and irrigated fields in which rice is grown) have provided large areas of open water for centuries and that they support a high level of rice associated biodiversity important for sustaining rice-paddy ecosystems, as well as providing many other ecosystem services; recognises the relevance of resolution X.31 of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands to the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and invites relevant Parties, as appropriate, to fully implement this resolution; and
- 22. Recognizes the importance of agroecosystems, in particular rice-paddy systems, for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and *invites* the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations, subject to resources, and in consultation with the Executive Secretary and relevant

partners, including indigenous and local communities, to undertake further studies on the valuation of the biodiversity and ecosystem services provided by agricultural ecosystems, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, in order to further support policy-relevant guidance to Parties for consideration by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

# Item 6.2 Biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/11 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. [Recognizing that the criteria used under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) for the definition of drylands differs from the criteria used under the Convention on Biological Diversity in that UNCCD defines drylands according to an aridity index and covers arid, semi-arid and dry sub-humid areas,] requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Secretariat of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), to:
- (a) [Explore,] [develop and implement] preferably through the means and procedures already established within each of the relevant conventions (e.g. programmes of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity) joint actions to increase cooperation between the natural and social science communities to increase the integration of biodiversity considerations in disaster reduction, including as a contribution to the follow-up to the World Climate Congress 3;
- (b) Publish, subject to the availability of financial resources, a peer-reviewed special CBD Technical Series report on the value of dry and sub-humid lands, <sup>52</sup> similar to the Technical Series reports on valuing wetlands and forests, taking into account the role of pastoralists and other indigenous and local communities in the conservation and sustainable use of the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands and their associated traditional knowledge with a view to making the report available in time for the second Scientific Conference of the Committee on Science and Technology of the UNCCD;
- (c) Participate in the second Scientific Conference of the Committee on Science and Technology of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification to be held in 2012, with the specific thematic topic of "Economic assessment of desertification, sustainable land management and resilience of arid, semi-arid and dry sub-humid areas"; and
- (d) Take into consideration the results of the second International Conference on Climate, Sustainability and Development in Semi-arid Regions, held in Fortaleza, Brazil, in August 2009 and other events of interest;
- (e) Take into consideration the crucial role of civil society in implementing measures for the sustainable management of dry and sub-humid lands and for identifying best practices;
  - 2. Further requests the Executive Secretary to expand:
- (a) The online database of good practices and lessons learned with regards to linking biodiversity conservation and sustainable use to livelihoods in dry and sub-humid lands, particularly in

Decision V/23 establishes that dry and sub-humid lands includes: drylands, Mediterranean, arid, semi arid, grassland, and savannah ecosystems. [Decision IX/17 further adopts the delineation of dry and sub-humid lands consistent with the criteria for arid, semi-arid and dry sub-humid lands set out by the UNCCD.]

the case of indigenous and local communities and to coordinate, [as appropriate], with the UNCCD Committee on Science and Technology efforts to set up a knowledge management system;

- (b) The incentive-measures database to better include programmes in dry and sub-humid lands;
- 3. *Noting* the guidance on pastoralism contained in the good practice guide on pastoralism, nature conservation and development, <sup>53</sup> *further requests* the Executive Secretary to identify:
- (a) In collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), best practices to address conflict between biodiversity conservation and sustainable use and pastoralism and agriculture in dry and sub-humid lands in order to fill identified gaps in information with the full participation of indigenous and local communities and subject to the availability of financial resources;
- (b) Good-practice examples of the involvement of marginalized groups, defined based on national circumstances, in the implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, especially nomadic pastoralists and mobile indigenous peoples;
  - 4. Further invites Parties and other Governments, where appropriate, to:
- (a) Develop and implement, or revise existing, drought management plans and early-warning systems at all levels, including regional and subregional and basin-level management plans, taking into account the impact of drought and desertification on biodiversity and the role of biodiversity in increasing the resilience of dry and sub-humid lands, seeking:
  - (i) The inclusion of risk evaluation, impact assessments and impact management; and
  - (ii) To direct biodiversity management for the prevention of desertification, including through the involvement of all stakeholders, particularly women and pastoralists and other indigenous and local communities and, as appropriate, in accordance with traditional community-based strategies, particularly through customary use systems;
- (b) Integrate issues related to dry and sub-humid lands into relevant national strategies, plans and programmes, in particular, revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, national action programmes to combat desertification, (NAPs) and national adaptation programmes of action (NAPAs) with a view to improve and harmonize implementation where possible, with the full participation of indigenous and local communities;
- (c) Recalling decision IX/17, continue to implement those activities contained in paragraphs 29 and 30 of the progress report and consideration of proposals for future action prepared by the Executive Secretary for the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties (UNEP/CBD/COP/9/19) as well as the activities identified in decision IX/16 on possible joint activities regarding the three Rio Conventions, including through regional programmes, and more effective coordination between the Rio conventions, recognizing that implementation has, thus far, been limited;
- (d) Consult with neighbouring countries and other countries in their respective subregions and regions to develop and execute collaborative drought management strategies and action plans to reduce the impact of drought on biodiversity at regional, subregional and/or basin levels;

-

 $<sup>\</sup>frac{53}{https://www.cbd.int/development/doc/cbd-good-practice-guide-pastoralism-booklet-web-en.pdf.}$ 

- (e) Develop and implement best-practice guides for integrated planning between dry and sub-humid lands and wetlands with a view to contributing to the conservation and sustainable use of the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands;
- (f) Create an environment for demonstration and pilot activities in sustainable farming and sustainable use of wild resources in dry and sub-humid lands;
- 5. Takes into consideration the Hua Hin Declaration, which addresses climate-change adaptation and risks to biodiversity as common challenges of countries in the Mekong River Basin;
- 6. Further invites Parties and other Governments to establish specific national and regional targets, in accordance with national circumstances and in line with the Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2020 to assess implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands in order to better reflect the particular challenges faced by such ecosystems and the people living in them, particularly indigenous and local communities;
- 7. Further invites Parties and other Governments and relevant organizations to support activities identified in national capacity self-assessments (NCSAs) that promote synergies among the three Rio conventions at the subnational, national and regional level, within dry and sub-humid lands [and to integrate such support within the implementation of the joint work programme between the three Rio conventions];
- 8. Further encourages Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to make use of the information contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on integration of climate change impacts and response activities within the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/6/Add.1), as well as in decision IX/16, with the full participation of indigenous and local communities, in their future work on integrating climate change into the implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands.

The Executive Secretary has prepared the additional elements of a draft decision on the basis of document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/20.

# The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Adopts the revised delineation of dry and sub-humid lands as contained in annex I of document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/20.
  - 2. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with partners, to:
- (a) develop toolkits on: water and land-use management including adapted agricultural practices and the control of soil erosion and on identifying threats that have the greatest impacts on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands; and
- (b) identify common indicators between the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification Ten Year Strategic Plan and the 2020 biodiversity target and revised strategic plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity and to transmit the results to the Inter-agency Task Force on Harmonized Reporting;

#### Item 6.3. Forest biodiversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/12 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

The Conference of the Parties

Cooperation with the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF) and the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO)

- 1. Welcomes resolution 8/1 of the United Nations Forum on Forests on forests in a changing environment, enhanced cooperation and cross-sectoral policy and programme coordination, regional and subregional inputs;
- 2. Welcomes and supports the Memorandum of Understanding between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Forum on Forests as signed on 15 December 2009, which, among others, aims to identify, develop and implement targeted joint activities; and invites Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to support joint activities under the Memorandum of Understanding as outlined in this decision; and invites donors to provide funding for a joint staff position and activity funds through the Voluntary Trust Fund of the Convention. Subject to available funds, this joint staff will be tasked with implementing activities under the Memorandum of Understanding;
- 3. Welcomes and supports the Memorandum of Understanding between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Secretariat of the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO) as signed on 2 March 2010 which aims to strengthen implementation of the programme of work on forest biodiversity of the Convention on Biological Diversity in tropical forests;
- 4. *Takes note* of the importance of collaboration with all relevant regional and international bodies mandated to promote conservation and sustainable use of various types of forests, including those in countries with low forest cover and fragile forest ecosystems;

Targeted joint activities between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF)

- 5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:
- (a) Based on priorities identified in its decision IX/5 and taking into account recent developments, in particular resolution 8/1 of the United Nations Forum on Forests, identify and implement, in consultation with the Director of the United Nations Forum on Forests, targeted joint activities between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Forum on Forests to support Parties, in particular developing countries, in the implementation of the programme of work on forest biological diversity and the non-legally binding instrument on all types of forests, including through:
  - (i) Further capacity-building on how forest biodiversity and climate change could be better addressed in national biodiversity and forest policies, such as national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national forest programmes, and in sustainable forest management practices, building on the UNFF/CBD workshop<sup>54</sup> held in Singapore, from 2 to 5 September 2009, taking into account current

/....

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> The report of the meeting is available as document UNEP/CBD/WS-CB-FBD&CC/1/2 at <a href="http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/for/wscb-fbdcc-01/official/wscb-fbdcc-01-02-en.doc">http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/for/wscb-fbdcc-01/official/wscb-fbdcc-01-02-en.doc</a>.

- discussions under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change;
- (ii) Further collaboration with the Global Partnership on Forest Landscape Restoration and other cooperation mechanisms on restoring forest ecosystems, paying particular attention to genetic diversity;
- (iii) Streamlining forest-related reporting, based on the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) Task Force on Streamlining Forest-related Reporting, including by organizing, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, a meeting of the Task Force prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to investigate whether there are inadequacies in forest biodiversity reporting and monitoring, and if so, suggest ways to address these inadequacies, including by proposing improved definitions of forest and forest types, in view of further improving the biodiversity monitoring component of the Global Forest Resources Assessment and other relevant processes and initiatives;

and report on progress to SBSTTA at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

Cooperation with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and relevant organizations

- 6. Welcomes the work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in compiling the Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010, which will provide updated and expanded information on forest biodiversity;
- 7. Takes note of the findings of the Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010, and encourages the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to continue its work towards improved monitoring of forest biodiversity;
- 8. Recognizes the importance of forest genetic diversity for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biodiversity, including in the context of addressing climate change and maintaining forest ecosystems resilience; and in this context welcomes the preparation by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations of the country-driven report The State of the World's Forest Genetic Resources;
- 9. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to support the preparation of the country-driven first report *The State of the World's Forest Genetic Resources*; this may include preparation of country reports and reports from international organizations, noting that technical assistance and other support should be provided to developing country Parties to ensure the quality of the report;
- 10. Requests the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in the preparation of *The State of the World's Forest Genetic Resources*, including by participating in relevant sessions of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and its Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Forest Genetic Resources;
- 11. Requests the Executive Secretary to explore, together with the Low Forest Cover Countries (LFCC) Secretariat, the possibility for developing a workplan, including identification, development and implementation of targeted joint activities to support Parties, in particular developing countries with low forest cover, in the implementation of the programme of work on forest biodiversity;

#### Cooperation with Collaborative Partnership on Forests

# 12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) With regard to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, collaborate with the Secretariat of the United Nations Forum on Forests, the Facility Management Team of the World Bank Forest Carbon Partnership Facility, the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the Secretariat of the UN Collaborative Programme on Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation in Developing Countries, and the other members of Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF), and in collaboration with Parties through their national CBD focal points, to

# Option 1:

[Contribute to the discussions on and the possible development of biodiversity safeguards and mechanisms to monitor impacts on biodiversity, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, as appropriate, and support the development of guidance on how to create synergies between the implementation of national forest-related actions and programmes;]

# Option 2:

[With effective consultation with Parties, and based on their views, explore opportunities to provide advice, as requested, to the discussions on this issue, in order to avoid any possible negative impacts on biodiversity by such activities, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, as appropriate;]

- (b) Develop a module of the TEMATEA tool on international commitments related to forest biodiversity;
- 13. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to further improve coordination and collaboration, based on domestic needs, at national and regional levels between national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Forum on Forests, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and involve relevant sectors and stakeholders to implement all relevant decisions, including the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity (decisions VI/22 and IX/5);
- 14. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, the members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, and other relevant organizations and processes to closely collaborate in implementing the targets concerning forest biodiversity agreed upon in the revised Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

## Item 6.4. Biofuels and biodiversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/10 B of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision IX/2 of the Conference of the Parties;

[Recognizing that given the scientific uncertainty that exists, and the recent information that has emerged, significant concern surrounds the potential intended and unintended impacts of biofuels on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels [as well as impacts on land security] and on indigenous and local communities;]

[Also recognizing that improved monitoring, scientific assessment, open and transparent consultation, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, and information flow are crucial needs for the continuing improvement of policy guidance, and decision making, to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuels on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels [as well as impacts on land security];]

- 1. Expresses its gratitude to the European Union for its financial contribution towards the regional workshops for Latin America and the Caribbean, and Asia and the Pacific, and to the Government of Germany for the regional workshop for Africa, on ways and means to promote the positive and minimize the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity, to the Governments of Brazil, Thailand and Ghana for hosting these workshops and to the Government of Brazil for providing Spanish interpretation to facilitate active participation of the entire region;
- 2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and stakeholders to examine, and as appropriate, to further develop, based on scientific assessments on the impacts of biofuel production and use, and with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, voluntary conceptual frameworks for ways and means to minimize or avoid the negative impacts and maximize the positive impacts of biofuel production and use developed by the three regional workshops; in further developing such voluntary conceptual frameworks, an effort should be made to focus the framework on the impacts of biofuel on biodiversity, and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socioeconomic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels, as decided by the ninth meeting of the Convention of the Parties in decision IX/2;
- [3. Urges Parties and other Governments, in collaboration with indigenous and local communities and relevant organizations, when carrying out scientific assessments of the impacts of biofuel production and use to ensure that land rights, as appropriate and subject to national legislation [and applicable to international obligations], as well as the sustainable agricultural practices and food security of indigenous and local communities, are respected and promoted, and that steps are taken to redress any negative impacts on these communities by the production and use of biofuels;]

4.

#### Option A

[Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to:

(a) Compile [and analyse] information on tools [and develop a toolkit] for voluntary use consisting of available standards and methodologies to assess direct and indirect effects and impacts on

biodiversity of the production and use of biofuels, in their full life cycle as compared to that of other types of fuels, and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels [as well as impacts on land security];

- (b) Carry out this work [taking into account the work of] [in collaboration with] relevant partner organizations and processes, such as, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Panel for Sustainable Resource Management, the Roundtable on Sustainable Biofuels, the Global Bio-Energy Partnership and other relevant organisations, in order to reduce duplication of effort. This work should [build on] [take into account] the outcomes of the regional workshops, and build on relevant decisions taken and guidance developed by the Convention on Biological Diversity.
- (c) Disseminate the tools [and the toolkit] through the clearing-house mechanism and other relevant means in order to assist Parties, the business sector and relevant stakeholders in applying ways and means to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels [as well as impacts on land security];]

#### Option B

[Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to compile, organize and disseminate information on tools for voluntary use, as identified in the regional workshops for Latin America and the Caribbean, Asia and the Pacific, and Africa, on ways and means to promote the positive and minimize the negative impact of biofuel production and use on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels, taking into account the work of other competent partner organizations and relevant processes such as, inter alia, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Panel for Sustainable Resource Management, the Roundtable on Sustainable Biofuels, the Global Bio-Energy Partnership, and other relevant organizations, so as to avoid duplication and recognizing the specific role of the Convention on Biological Diversity in biodiversity-related aspects of the sustainable production and use of biofuels and disseminate through the clearing-house mechanism and relevant means;]

- 5. Requests the Executive Secretary to compile information on gaps in available standards and methodologies identified in the work undertaken in paragraph 4 and bring it to the attention of relevant organizations and processes and report on progress to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- [6. Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of resources, to contribute to ongoing work of relevant partner organizations and processes, such as the United Nations Environment Programme, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, the International Standards Organization, the Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation and the International Energy Agency, and roundtables, such as the Round Table on Sustainable Biofuels and the Global Bio-Energy Partnership, and other relevant organizations, consistent with the mandate and decision IX/2 of the Convention on Biological Diversity, to assist in their [ongoing work] [development of frameworks [and policy options]] to promote the positive and minimise the negative impacts of [the production and use of biofuels] [biomass for energy production and use] on biodiversity, taking into account the [precautionary approach and the] results of ongoing thorough scientific assessment of such impacts, bearing in mind the need to add maximum value, avoid duplication and to provide clarity to these processes; and invites Parties, other Governments and relevant

organizations to submit relevant information, including on activities identified in paragraphs 10, 11, 15, to support this activity, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress on this activity [in the form of an information note] to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties; ]

- 7. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organisations to submit to the Executive Secretary experiences and results from assessments of biodiversity and of the impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels and *requests* the Executive Secretary to make such experiences and results available to Parties through the clearing-house mechanism;
- 8. Recognizes the need to include ways and means to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity [and indigenous and local communities] in national plans, such as national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) and national development plans, and *invites* Parties, as appropriate, to report on their experiences in minimizing or avoiding the negative and maximizing the positive impacts of the production and use of biofuels as part of their fifth national reports;
- 9. *Invites* Parties to develop and implement policies that promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts on biological diversity, in particular by assessing both direct and indirect effects and impacts on biodiversity of the production and use of biofuels in their full life cycle as compared to that of other types of fuels, and the impacts on biodiversity that would affect related socioeconomic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels;
- 10. *Invites* Parties, acknowledging different national conditions, other Governments and relevant organizations:
- [(a) To [develop inventories and] undertake as appropriate adequate bio-conservation measures of areas of high biodiversity value [, critical ecosystems,] [and areas important to indigenous and local communities, such as no-go areas], to assist policy-makers in minimizing or avoiding the negative impacts of biofuel production on biodiversity [and to assess [and identify] areas and ecosystems [and low biodiversity value land previously used for agriculture, where agriculture has since declined or ceased and become degraded as a result,] that could be used in a sustainable way in the production of biofuels;]]
- (b) To elaborate supportive measures to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of the production and use of biofuels on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels, as a contribution to the achievement of the revised Strategic Plan of the Convention beyond 2010;
- 11. Encourages Parties and other Governments to develop and implement land-use and water [policies] [strategies], acknowledging different national conditions, that promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts on biological diversity, in particular by addressing direct and indirect land-use and water-use changes affecting, amongst others, areas of high value for biodiversity and areas of cultural, religious and heritage interest, as part of their policy frameworks for the sustainable production and use of biofuels [and bearing in mind effects on ecosystem services in a landscape perspective];
- [12. *Urges* donor countries and agencies and relevant organizations to provide technical and financial support to developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, to develop policy frameworks for the

sustainable production and use of biofuels including land-use and water policies that promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts on biological diversity and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels, and to perform their impacts assessments of biofuel production and use at the national level;]

- 13. Encourages Parties and other Governments to develop and use environmentally-sound technologies, and support the development of research programmes and undertake impact assessments, which promote the positive and minimise or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that would affect socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels [as well as impacts on land security];
- [14. *Decides to* convene an ad-hoc technical expert group on synthetic biotechnologies and other new technologies that are used or projected to be used in the next generation of biofuels to assess their impacts on biodiversity and related livelihoods.]<sup>55</sup>
- [15. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to address both direct and indirect impacts that the production and use of biofuels might have on biodiversity, in particular inland waters biodiversity, on the services they provide and on indigenous and local communities;]
- [16. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, in accordance with the precautionary approach, to ensure that living organisms produced by synthetic biology are not released into the environment until there is an adequate scientific basis on which to justify such activities and due consideration of the associated risks for the environment and biodiversity, and the associated socio-economic risks, are considered.]
- 17. Recalling decision IX/2 paragraph 3 (c)(i) of the Conference of the Parties, the precautionary approach should be applied to the production and use of biofuels in accordance with the preamble of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

18.

#### Option 1

[Recognizing the threats to biodiversity from the use of invasive alien species in biofuels production and use; urges Parties and other Governments to apply the precautionary approach following the guiding principles on invasive alien species contained in the Annex to decision VI/23<sup>56</sup>;]

#### Option 2

[Recognizing the threats to biodiversity if species used in biofuel production become invasive; urges Parties and other Governments to apply the precautionary approach following the guiding principles on invasive alien species contained in the annex to decision VI/23<sup>57</sup>];

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> This paragraph is in square brackets due to (i) financial implications, and (ii) a lack of consensus from the meeting on the need for the ad-hoc technical expert group and its mandate.

One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

# Item 6.5. Invasive alien species

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/13 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

# A. Invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food

The Conference of the Parties,

Pursuant to paragraph 10 of its decision IX/4,

- 1. Takes note of the information compiled by the Executive Secretary for addressing invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food, as summarized in the note prepared for the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/16/Rev.1);
- 2. Establishes an Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group (AHTEG) to suggest ways and means, including inter alia, [providing practical guidance on the development of international standards], to address and take proactive action to fill the identified gaps and to prevent the risks associated with the introduction of invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food with the terms of reference annexed hereto:
  - 3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:
- (a) To seek further submissions from Parties, other governments and relevant organizations on examples of best practices for addressing invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food;
- [(b) Subject to the availability of financial resources, to convene meetings, with the full participation of developing countries, of an Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group with the terms of reference as annexed to this document and to submit its report for consideration at a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;]
- (c) To explore further ways and means to improve the capacity of Parties to address invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food, including through consultation with secretariats of relevant biodiversity-related conventions.

# B. Other matters related to invasive alien species

The Conference of the Parties,

1. Recognizes the critical importance of regional collaboration to address the threat of invasive alien species, particularly as a means to enhance ecosystem resilience in the face of climate change;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

- 2. Welcomes the report of the workshop "Helping Islands Adapt: A Workshop on Regional Action to Combat Invasive Alien Species on Islands to Preserve Biodiversity and Adapt to Climate Change" held in Auckland, New Zealand, from 11 to 16 April 2010, contained in UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/29 and referenced in decisions IX/4 and IX/21;
- 3. [Recognizing the need to address the risks from invasive alien species used as biofuel crops and for carbon sequestration, urges Parties and encourages other Governments to continue using the precautionary approach with regard to invasive alien species;]
- 4. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and organizations to consider ways and means to increase the interoperability of existing information resources, including databases and networks, of use in conducting risk and/or impact assessments and in developing early warning systems;
- 5. Recalling decisions VI/23\*, VII/13, VIII/27 and IX/4, and recognizing the need to further facilitate and enhance the implementation of these decisions, particularly regarding the issue of mobility of people and goods referred therein, requests the Executive Secretary to follow-up with the secretariats of the bodies referred to those decisions, as well as the other biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements and regional organizations, as appropriate, taking into account also additional introduction pathways such as hunting and sports fishing, the management of already established invasive alien species, and threats from invasive alien genotypes;
  - 6. Further requests the Executive Secretary to:
- (a) Compile existing information including any existing guidelines on invasive alien species and related management responses, reconciling the need for the gradual adaptation of biodiversity and ecosystems to climate change and other environmental pressures, with the need to mitigate the impacts of existing and potentially new invasive alien species;
- (b) To incorporate progress and lessons learned on regional island collaboration to manage the threat of invasive alien species, including inter- and intra- regional exchanges and South-South cooperation, in the review of the programme of work on island biological diversity scheduled for the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

#### Annex

TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE AD HOC TECHNICAL EXPERT GROUP ON ADDRESSING THE RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE INTRODUCTION OF ALIEN SPECIES AS PETS, AQUARIUM AND TERRARIUM SPECIES, AND AS LIVE BAIT AND LIVE FOOD

- 1. The purpose of this Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group (AHTEG) is to suggest ways and means, including, *inter alia*, [providing practical guidance on the development of international standards], to address and take proactive action to fill the identified gaps and to prevent the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food.
- 2. More specifically, the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall identify and consider relevant, specific, and concrete tools, codes of practice, methodologies, guidance, best-practice examples and

\*One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

instruments, including regulatory mechanisms, for addressing the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, including for:

- (a) Controlling, monitoring, and prohibiting, where appropriate, export, import and transit, at local, national, and regional levels, taking into account national legislations, where applicable;
  - (b) Controlling internet trade, associated transport, and other relevant pathways;
  - (c) Developing and utilizing risk assessments and risk management;
  - (d) Developing and utilizing early-warning systems;
- (e) Regulating the export, import and transit of potentially invasive alien species traded as pets likely to be released;
  - (f) Public awareness-raising and information dissemination;
  - (g) Transboundary cooperation and regional approaches.
- 3. In addition, the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall consider ways to increase the interoperability of existing information resources including databases and networks, of use in conducting risk and/or impact assessments and in developing early warning systems.
- 4. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall make its suggestions drawing on:
- (a) Information provided by, *inter alia*, Parties, other governments, non-governmental organizations and the private sector, relevant national, regional, and international organizations, and secretariats of relevant international conventions;
- (b) Information gathered at the expert workshop on best practices for pre-import screening of live animals in international trade (UNEP/CBD/COP/9/INF/32/Add.1), held in Indiana, United States of America, from 9 to 11 April 2008;
  - (c) The TEMATEA issue-based module on invasive alien species;
  - (d) International, national and regional databases on invasive alien species;
- (e) Sections II and III of the note by the Executive Secretary on further work on gaps and inconsistencies in the international regulatory framework on invasive alien species, particularly species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food, and best practices for addressing the risks associated with their introduction (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/16/Rev.1);
- (f) Other relevant scientifically-sound information, particularly information from scientific experts, universities, and relevant institutions.
- 5. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall be established in accordance with the procedures outlined in the consolidated *modus operandi* of SBSTTA (decision VIII/10, annex III) taking into account the need to draw upon the experience of relevant international organizations, including the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC); the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE); the Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures of the World Trade Organization (WTO-SPS); the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO); the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Fauna and Flora (CITES); the International Maritime Organization (IMO); the World Customs Organization; the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations; and IUCN, organizations

managing databases on invasive alien species, industry organizations and Global Invasive Species Programme (GISP).

- 6. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall meet as required to complete its task, subject to the availability of financial resources, and also work through correspondence and teleconferences.
- 7. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall report to a meeting of SBSTTA prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity.
  - C. Further elements of the draft decision developed by the Executive Secretary on the basis of the progress report provided in UNEP/CBD/COP/10/21
- 1. Welcomes the participation of the Secretariats of the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE), the World Trade Organization, the International Maritime Organization, the FAO-and Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, as well as IUCN and GISP in the interagency liaison group on invasive alien species, and encourages these organizations, as well as ICAO, to continue their collaboration with the Executive Secretary in line with Decision IX/4 A (paragraph 11);
- 2. Welcomes the responses from the Secretariats of the International Plant Protection Convention, World Organization for Animal Health (OIE), the World Trade Organization and the FAO-Committee on Fisheries and Convention to the invitations to these bodies in Decision IX/4A (paragraphs 2, 3, 4 and 5 respectively), setting out how they may address particular gaps and inconsistencies in the international regulatory framework on invasive alien species;
- 3. Recalling decision IX/4 A (paragraph 6) *urges* Parties and other governments to pursue these issues formally through their national delegations to these organizations;
- 4. Requests the Executive Secretary to report on progress on these matters, to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

# Item 6.6. Global Taxonomy Initiative

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/14 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

# The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Recalls that the ongoing taxonomic impediment not only threatens the generation of new taxonomic data, but also endangers the validation of taxonomic specimens and their associated data as deposited in natural history collections and other scientific resources;
- 2. Recognizing limited progress on taxonomic needs assessments at the national level, urges Parties and other Governments to conduct taxonomic needs assessments, where applicable, with particular regard to the full range of end-users and their need for taxonomic support in the implementation of all relevant articles and work programmes of the Convention;
- 3. Acknowledging the progress made at the global level with determining priority taxonomic needs for invasive alien species management, encourages Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to determine priority taxonomic needs in the other thematic areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention, taking into account the regionally specific needs in taxa and regionally determined capacity-building needs;
- 4. Encourages Parties and relevant organizations to make taxonomic and other necessary data and metadata from taxonomic and other relevant institutions and organizations and their collections available in response to the information needs identified as national and regional priorities such as, inter alia, information and expertise to manage invasive alien species and endangered species;
- 5. Recognizing the need for better and more comprehensive data of species distribution at bioregional scale, urges Parties and invites other Governments and organizations to better co-ordinate their taxonomic research in biogeographic regions, and to promote making new and existing information freely available;
- 6. Further urges Parties and invites other Governments and organizations to increase the knowledge base on ecological range and the condition of the species in order to better meet the user-needs in respect of bioindication of ecological health;
- 7. Requests the Executive Secretary with the assistance of the Global Taxonomy Initiative Coordination Mechanism and in collaboration with relevant international organizations, to hold capacity building training workshops in all subregions as needed;
- 8. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to endorse GTI-related project proposals relevant to their national biodiversity strategies and action plans prepared in collaboration with national, regional and global partner organizations and networks, to facilitate the process of project funding by the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and other relevant donors;
- 9. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to facilitate the development of the capacity, in collaboration with global, regional and subregional networks, as needed in:
  - (a) The use of shareable taxonomic knowledge, and associated materials, by enhancing the management and use of in-country collections of referenced specimens, subject to the provision of Article 15 of the Convention;
    - (b) Molecular techniques commonly used in taxonomy, such as DNA barcoding; and
  - (c) Training courses both for the users of taxonomic information and for young professional taxonomists;

- 10. [Recognizing the importance of exchange of taxonomic voucher specimens for non-commercial biodiversity research encourages Parties, other Governments and organizations to find ways of facilitating and benefiting from regional and subregional scientific and technical collaborations in accordance with relevant national legislation [and subject to the outcomes of the negotiations on the international regime on access and benefit-sharing under the Convention]];
- 11. Recognizing that the number of professional taxonomists is predicted to decrease and that the rapid accumulation of information in DNA sequences will require an expansion of taxonomic expertise to reliably identify the taxa from which the sequences derive; allowing to maximize the potential of new technologies for a wide range of biodiversity assessments, encourages Parties and other Governments to enhance the activities of institutions related to taxonomy to provide job opportunities for young taxonomists and to strengthen the taxonomic capacity to conduct appropriate training for parataxonomists and relevant end-users of taxonomy at national, regional and global levels;
- 12. [Further recognizing that taxonomic capacity is crucial for the implementation of all relevant articles and work programmes of the Convention and that the taxonomic capacity to inventory and monitor biodiversity, including the use of new technologies, such as DNA barcoding and other relevant information technology is not adequate in many parts of the world, requests the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and invites other donors to put higher priority for funding to GTI proposals];
- 13. Welcoming the progress on the establishment of a Special Trust Fund for the Global Taxonomy Initiative and acknowledging with gratitude the work of BioNET-INTERNATIONAL and relevant networks and organizations and Parties contributing to the development and promotion of the sponsorship strategy and global campaign, invites Parties and other Governments and organizations to respond urgently to make the trust fund operational;
- 14. Welcomes the section on taxonomy as part of the statement and recommendation from UNESCO International Year of Biodiversity Science Policy Conference, held at UNESCO Headquarters, Paris, from 25 to 29 January 2010 and urges Parties and invites other Governments and relevant organizations to support and implement, as appropriate, the following recommendations resulting from this Conference:
  - (a) Supporting indigenous and local communities in capturing and preserving their taxonomic knowledge;
  - (b) Applying cybertaxonomy, molecular and other innovative approaches to accelerate the taxonomic workflow of discovery and description;
  - (c) Using digital and molecular infrastructure tools to integrate taxonomic data with other types of life science information, thus also broadening the products available to support identification and other services;
  - (d) Prioritization of taxonomic efforts according to scientific knowledge gaps and user needs;
  - (e) Making communication and outreach standard practice, and using Internet media platforms to reach the public and others;
  - (f) Training a new generation of taxonomists, able to work flexibly and collaboratively and taking stock of new and emerging technologies and tools;
  - (g) Appreciating the valuable contributions of taxonomy and recognizing it as a branch of cutting-edge science;

- 15. Requests the Executive Secretary in consultation with GTI Coordination Mechanism, national focal points for the Initiative and relevant institutions, bodies and organizations, to develop a comprehensive capacity building strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative at global and regional levels taking into account:
  - (a) The taxonomic needs and capacities as already reported and especially considering outcome oriented deliverables;
  - (b) Targets developed for the individual planned activities for the GTI programme of work;
  - (c) The relevant stakeholders and resources required as well as possible funding mechanisms; and
- (d) Taxonomic needs and priorities for the thematic areas and other cross-cutting issues for the Convention, in particular for the work on protected areas and invasive alien species; and present the draft progress report to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting, and *requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to review the draft strategy prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- 16. Requests the Executive Secretary to develop a standard format for taxonomic needs and capacity assessments for use by Parties.

# Item 6.7. Article 8(j) and Related Provisions

The following draft decisions are taken from recommendations 6/1 of the report of the sixth meeting of the Ah Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/2)

Mechanisms to promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention

## A. Capacity-building efforts

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Welcomes with appreciation the capacity-building efforts for indigenous and local communities by the Secretariat, in partnership with the Government of Spain and the Indigenous Women's Biodiversity Network of the Latin American and Caribbean region, on issues relevant to Article 8(j) and related provisions and Article 15 on access and benefit-sharing, especially in anticipation of the adoption and post-2010 implementation of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing; and encourages Parties to continue such efforts;
- 2. Welcomes the series of regional and subregional workshops aimed at capacity-building for indigenous and local communities carried out by the Secretariat in partnership with Parties, in support of the enhanced implementation through web-based technologies of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development developed under the Convention on Biological Diversity; 58
- 3. Encourages the Secretariat to continue its efforts to facilitate the effective implementation of decisions regarding capacity-building<sup>59</sup> through workshops using a train-the-trainer methodology and extending opportunities to all regions, with a view to increasing the number of indigenous and local community representatives, particularly women, who are familiar with and participate in the work of the Convention, including its implementation at the national and local level;
- 4. *Invites* Parties, Governments and relevant organizations, including indigenous and local community organizations, to consider collaborating with the Secretariat to establish similar initiatives in other regions, with the view to build and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local community representatives, particularly women to effectively participate in the work of the Convention;
- 5. Requests the Executive Secretary to continue to convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, regional and subregional capacity-building workshops and exchange of experience on issues relevant to Article 8(j), Article 10(c) and Article 15, to assist indigenous and local communities in their effective participation in the work of the Convention, with the view of strengthening their capacity;
- 6. Also requests the Executive Secretary to continue to convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, regional and subregional workshops aimed at capacity-building for indigenous and local communities in support of the enhanced implementation of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development under the Convention on Biological Diversity through enhanced marketing strategies and web-based technologies, for dry and sub-humid lands and for mountains and to report the results to the next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for its consideration.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>58</sup> Decision VII/14, annex.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>59</sup> See decisions IX/13 D, and E, as well as VIII/5 B, and C and VII/16 annex, and V/16, annex II, task 4.

# B. Development of communications, mechanisms and tools to facilitate the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention

The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Notes the ongoing work concerning electronic mechanisms, such as the Article 8(j) homepage, the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal, and related initiatives and requests the Executive Secretary to monitor the use of the these initiatives and consult with indigenous and local communities that are participating in the work of the Convention on gaps and short-comings and report the findings to next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;
- 2. Invites the Executive Secretary to consult with Parties and indigenous and local communities to determine how the Traditional Knowledge Portal may continue to evolve to increase its effectiveness in assisting Parties and in particular national focal points, in their work regarding Article 8(j) and related provisions;
- 3. *Invites* Parties and Governments to submit national laws, legislation, policies, programme and other relevant information regarding the protection of traditional knowledge to the Secretariat to be publicized through the Traditional Knowledge Portal;
- 4. Welcomes and encourages the further development of the various non-electronic mechanisms, tools, products, to raise awareness about the role of traditional knowledge in attaining the goals of the Convention, and encourages their promotion during and after the International Year of Biodiversity;
- 5. Requests the Secretariat to continue to develop both electronic and traditional and other means of community-education and public-awareness materials, and other means of communication, including in indigenous languages, and invites Parties to publicize such materials through community radio and other diverse media, in collaboration with international organizations, indigenous and local communities, and other stakeholders;
- 6. Requests the Executive Secretary to continue to develop, update and translate the various electronic communication mechanisms, including the Article 8(j) homepage and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal and to report on progress to the next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;
- 7. Invites Parties to consider designating national focal points (NFPs) for Article 8(j) and related provisions in support of national focal points, to facilitate communications with indigenous and local community organizations and to promote the effective development and implementation of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions.
  - C. Participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention, including through the Voluntary Fund for Facilitating the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Convention Process

The Conference of the Parties

1. Notes with appreciation the ongoing efforts by the Secretariat to promote the Voluntary Fund for Facilitating the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Convention Process (VB Trust Fund), and requests the Executive Secretary to continue efforts and to report on the advancement of this work, along with the relevant statistics concerning the participation of indigenous and local communities, at the next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

- 2. Invites Parties, Governments and relevant funding institutions and mechanisms to contribute generously to the Voluntary Fund, noting that the effective participation of indigenous and local communities is essential to the work of the Convention and in achieving its three goals;
- 3. *Invites* Parties to make efforts to include indigenous and local-community organizations who are mandated by their community to represent them in processes under the Convention and to be provided with opportunities to effectively participate in the Convention processes.

#### D. Other initiatives

The Conference of the Parties

Welcomes creative initiatives and partnerships between private-sector representatives and indigenous and local community representatives, taking note of the indigenous and local communities, Business and Biodiversity Consultation and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report on such efforts at the next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.

The following draft decisions are taken from recommendation 6/2 of the report of the sixth meeting of the Ah Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/2).

# Elements of sui generis systems for the protection of traditional knowledge

The Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity *recommends* that the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting adopts a decision along the following lines:

#### The Conference of the Parties

- 1. *Notes* that elements of *sui generis* systems, as set out in section II of the updated note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/5), include useful elements to consider as and when Parties and Governments develop *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices at local, national, regional and international levels;
- 2. Also notes that sui generis systems for the protection of the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, should be developed taking into account customary laws, practices and community protocols, as appropriate, with the effective participation and approval and involvement of those communities;
- 3. *Encourages* Parties who have not yet considered or developed *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge to take steps to do so, as appropriate;
- 4. *Invites* Parties to submit to the Executive Secretary information regarding elements of *sui generis* systems relevant to the protection of traditional knowledge they have adopted, including assessments of the effectiveness of such measures, whether they are local, subnational, national or regional in focus;
- 5. *Invites* Parties and Governments to report on any regional measures that have been taken to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant to biological diversity that is held across national boundaries, including *sui generis* systems that are being developed or have been developed and/or implemented, including evidence regarding the effectiveness of such measures;

- 6. Requests the Executive Secretary to continue to compile and make available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, information on measures taken by Parties for the development of *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge, at various levels, including local, national, regional and international;
- 7. *Invites* Parties, indigenous and local communities and other relevant organizations to provide views through case-studies on how statutory laws and customary laws interact in regards to the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and for the results to be made available through the traditional knowledge portal of the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and to the next meeting of the Working Group for its consideration;
- 8. Further requests the Executive Secretary to update his note on the subject (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/5), in light of case-studies and experiences received, indicating what changes have been made in relation to case-studies submitted, for consideration by the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting;
- 9. *Notes* the clear relationship between effective *sui generis* systems as may be developed adopted or recognized at various levels, implementation of access and benefit-sharing provisions and the need to prevent the misuse and misappropriation of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, as stated in decision VII/16 H;
- 10. Notes the decision of the General Assembly of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) at its thirty-eighth (nineteenth ordinary) session, held in Geneva from 22 September to 1 October 2009 to continue its work without prejudice to the work pursued in other forums, and "undertake text-based negotiations with the objective of reaching agreement on a text of an international legal instrument (or instruments), which will ensure the effective protection of genetic resources, traditional knowledge, and traditional cultural expressions";
- 11. Further notes, in particular, the work of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in relation to *sui generis* systems for the protection of the knowledge innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities;
- 12. Requests the Executive Secretary to continue to inform the WIPO Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore (IGC) on the work undertaken under paragraph 6 above and to continue to positively contribute to the work of the Intergovernmental Committee.

The following draft decisions are taken from recommendation 6/3 of the report of the sixth meeting of the Ah Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/2)

# Elements of a code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities

The Ad Hoc Open-Ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions *recommends* that the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting:

- Considers the elements of the code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, as contained in the annex hereto, with a view to their possible adoption;
- Decides to entitle the elements of the code of ethical conduct "the Tkarihwaié:ri<sup>60</sup> Code of Ethical Conduct on Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity";
- Invites Parties and Governments to make use of the elements of the code of ethical conduct as a model to "guide the development of models of codes of ethical conduct for research, access to, use, exchange and management of information concerning traditional knowledge, innovations and practices for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity"61 that are developed according to each Party's unique national circumstances and needs and recognizing the rich cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities;
- (d) Invites Parties and Governments to undertake education and awareness-raising and develop communication strategies that assists relevant Government departments and agencies, academic institutions, private sector developers, potential stakeholders in development and/or research projects, extractive industries, forestry and the public at large to be made aware of elements of the code of ethical conduct, for incorporation, as appropriate, into policies and processes at the transnational, national level and local level governing interactions with indigenous and local communities;
- Invites those secretariats of intergovernmental agreements, as well as agencies, organizations and processes whose mandates and activities are related to biological diversity to take into consideration and implement in their work the elements of the code of ethical conduct;
- Further invites the Global Environment Facility, international funding institutions and (f) development agencies and relevant non-governmental organizations, where requested, and in accordance with their mandates and responsibilities, to consider providing assistance to indigenous and local communities, particularly women, to raise their awareness and to build capacity and understanding of the elements of the code of ethical conduct.

<sup>61</sup> Decision V/16, annex, programme of work on the implementation of Article 8(j), element 5, task 16.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> Pronounced {Tga-ree-wa-yie-ree}, a Mohawk term meaning "the proper way".

#### Annex

# ELEMENTS OF A CODE OF ETHICAL CONDUCT TO ENSURE RESPECT FOR THE CULTURAL AND INTELLECTUAL HERITAGE OF INDIGENOUS AND LOCAL COMMUNITIES RELEVANT TO THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling recommendations 1, 8 and 9 of the report of the second session of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues noted by the Conference of Parties in decision VII/16, paragraph 5, and decision VIII/5 F of the Conference of the Parties, concerning elements of an code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and taking into account task 16 of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions,

*Emphasizing* that, for the purposes of this code, "cultural and intellectual heritage" refers to the cultural heritage and intellectual property of indigenous and local communities and is interpreted within the context of the Convention, as the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

Aiming to promote full respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

Recalling that Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity have, subject to their respective national legislation, undertaken, pursuant to Article 8(j) of the Convention, to respect, preserve and maintain knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity (hereafter referred to as "traditional knowledge"), and to promote their wider application with the approval and involvement of the holders of such knowledge, innovations and practices and encourage the equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge, innovations and practices,

Recognizing that respect for traditional knowledge requires that it is valued equally with and complementary to Western scientific knowledge, and that this is fundamental in order to promote full respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

Recognizing also that any measure to respect, preserve and maintain the use of traditional knowledge, such as codes of ethical conduct, will stand a much greater chance of success if it has the support of indigenous and local communities and is designed and presented in terms that are comprehensible,

Further recognizing the importance of implementing the Akwé:Kon Voluntary Guide lines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessments regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities,

Recalling that access by indigenous and local communities to [their] lands and waters [traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities], together with the opportunity to practice traditional knowledge on those lands and waters, is paramount for the retention of traditional

knowledge, and the development of innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

Bearing in mind the importance of preserving and developing traditional languages used by indigenous and local communities as rich sources of traditional knowledge regarding medicines, traditional farm practices, including agricultural biodiversity and animal husbandry, lands, air, water and whole ecosystems that have been shared from one generation to the next,

*Taking into account* the holistic concept of traditional knowledge and its multi-dimensional characteristics which include but are not limited to spatial, <sup>62</sup> cultural <sup>63</sup> spiritual, and temporal qualities, <sup>64</sup>

Further taking into account the various international bodies, instruments, programmes, strategies, standards, reports and processes of relevance and the importance of their harmonization and complementarity and effective implementation, in particular and where applicable:

- (a) The Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination (1965);
- (b) The Convention No. 169 on Indigenous and Tribal Peoples, (ILO 1989);
- (c) The Convention on Biological Diversity (1992);
- (d) The Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage (UNESCO 2003);
- (e) The Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005);
  - (f) The Universal Declaration on Human Rights (1948);
  - (g) The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (1966);
  - (h) The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1966);
- (i) The United Nations Second International Decade of the World's Indigenous Peoples (2005-2014);
  - (j) The Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity (UNESCO 2001);
  - (k) The Universal Declaration on Bioethics and Human Rights (UNESCO 2005);
- (l) The Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of their Utilization (CBD 2002);
  - (m) The Akwe: Kon Guidelines (CBD 2004);
  - (n) The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (2007),

<sup>63</sup> Rooted in the broader cultural traditions of a people.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> Territorially-based/locally-based.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64</sup> Evolves, adapts and transforms dynamically over time

Agrees as follows:

#### Section 1

#### **RATIONALE**

- 1. The following elements of a code of ethical conduct are voluntary and are intended to provide guidance in activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities and for the development of local, national, or regional codes of ethical conduct, with the aim of promoting respect, preservation and maintenance of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. They should not be construed as altering or interpreting the obligations of Parties to the Convention of Biological Diversity or any other international instrument.
- 2. These elements of a code of ethical conduct aim to promote respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. In this way, they contribute to the achievement of the objectives of Article 8(j) of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Plan of Action for the retention and use of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities.
- 3. These elements are intended to provide guidance in establishing or improving national frameworks required for activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities by, *inter alia*, government departments and agencies, academic institutions, private sector developers, potential stakeholders in development and/or research projects, extractive industries, forestry and any other actors eventually involved, and in particular for development of activities/interactions [on lands and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities] while enabling the indigenous and local communities to promote respect of their traditional knowledge and associated biological and genetic resources.
- 4. Where consent or authority of indigenous and local communities is required with respect to traditional knowledge associated with the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, it is the right of indigenous and local communities, according to their customary law and procedures, to identify the relevant holders of their knowledge.

#### Section 2

#### ETHICAL PRINCIPLES

4. The ethical principles below are intended to promote respect for the rights of indigenous and local communities to enjoy, protect, and pass on to future generations, their cultural and intellectual heritage, including traditional knowledge, innovation and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and it is according to these principles that others should engage with indigenous and local communities.

It is highly desirable that activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities be based on the following:

# A. General ethical principles

#### Respect for existing settlements

5. This principle recognizes the importance of mutually agreed settlements or agreements at national level which exists in many countries, and that respect should be applied to such arrangements at all times.

#### Intellectual property

6. Community and individual concerns over, and claims to, cultural and intellectual property relevant to traditional knowledge, innovations and practices related to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity should be acknowledged and addressed in the negotiation with indigenous and local communities, prior to starting activities/interactions.

#### Non-discrimination

7. The ethics and guidelines for all activities/interactions should be non-discriminatory, taking into account affirmative action, particularly in relation to gender, disadvantaged groups and representation.

# Transparency/full disclosure

8. Indigenous and local communities should be adequately informed in advance, about the nature, scope and purpose of any proposed activities/interactions carried out by others that may involve the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices related to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, occurring on or likely to impact on, sacred sites [and on lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by] indigenous and local communities. This information should be provided in a manner that takes into consideration and actively engages with the body of knowledge and cultural practices of indigenous and local communities.

# [Approval] [prior informed consent]

9. Any activities/interactions related to traditional knowledge associated with the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, occurring on or likely to impact on [sacred sites and on lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by] indigenous and local communities and impacting upon specific groups, should be carried out with the [approval and involvement] [prior informed consent] of indigenous and local communities. Such [approval] [consent] should not be coerced, forced or manipulated.

#### Inter-cultural respect

10. Traditional knowledge should be respected as a legitimate expression of the culture, traditions, and experience of indigenous and local communities and as part of the plurality of existing knowledge systems. It is highly desirable that those interacting with indigenous and local communities respect the integrity, morality and spirituality of the cultures, traditions and relationships of indigenous and local communities and avoid the imposition of external concepts, standards and value judgments in intercultural dialogue. Respect for cultural heritage, ceremonial and sacred sites, as well as sacred species and secret and sacred knowledge ought to be given specific consideration in any activities/interactions.

# Safeguarding collective or individual ownership

11. The resources and knowledge of indigenous and local communities can be collectively or individually owned. Those interacting with indigenous and local communities should seek to understand the balance of collective and individual rights and obligations. The right of indigenous and local communities to safeguard, collectively or otherwise, their cultural and intellectual heritage, tangible and intangible, should be respected.

# Fair and equitable sharing of benefits

12. Indigenous and local communities ought to receive fair and equitable benefits for their contribution to any activities/interactions related to biodiversity and associated traditional knowledge proposed to take place on, or which are likely to impact on, sacred sites [and lands and waters

traditionally occupied or used by] indigenous and local communities. Benefit-sharing should be regarded as a way of strengthening indigenous and local communities and promoting the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity and ought to be equitable within and among relevant groups, taking into account relevant community-level procedures.

#### Protection

13. Proposed activities/interactions within the mandate of the Convention should make reasonable efforts to protect and enhance the relationships of affected indigenous and local communities with the environment and thereby promote the objectives of the Convention.

# Precautionary approach

14. This principle reaffirms the precautionary approach contained in principle 15 of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development <sup>65</sup> and in the preamble to the Convention on Biological Diversity. The prediction and assessment of potential harms to biological diversity should include local criteria and indicators, and should fully involve the relevant indigenous and local communities.

# B. Specific considerations

Recognition of sacred sites, culturally significant sites [and lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities]

15. This principle recognizes the integral connection of indigenous and local communities to their sacred sites, culturally significant sites [and lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them] and associated traditional knowledge and that their cultures, lands and waters are interrelated. In accordance with national domestic law and international obligations, in this context, traditional land tenure of indigenous and local communities should be recognized, as access to traditional lands and waters and sacred sites is fundamental to the retention of traditional knowledge and associated biological diversity. Sparsely populated lands and waters ought not to be presumed to be empty or unoccupied [but may in fact be lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and/or local communities].

#### Access to traditional resources

16. Traditional resource rights are collective in nature but may include individual interests and obligations and apply to traditional resources [occurring on lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities]. [Indigenous and local communities ought to determine for themselves, the nature and scope of their respective traditional resource regime(s) according to their customary law(s).] Access of indigenous and local communities to traditional resources is crucial for the sustainable use of biological diversity and cultural survival. Activities/interactions should not interfere with access to traditional resources except with the approval of the community concerned. Activities/interactions should respect customary rules governing access to resources where this is required by the community concerned.

#### Not being arbitrarily removed and relocated

17. Activities/interactions related to biological diversity, and the objectives of the Convention, such as conservation, ought not to cause indigenous and local communities to be removed [from lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them,] by force or coercion and without their consent. Where they consent to removal [from lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them], they should be

Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992, vol. I, Resolutions Adopted by the Conference (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.93.I.8 and corrigendum), resolution 1, annex I.

compensated. Whenever possible, these indigenous and local communities should have the right to return to their traditional lands. Such activities/interactions should not cause indigenous and local community members, especially the elderly, the disabled and children to be removed from their families by force or coercion.

### Traditional guardianship/custodianship

18. Traditional guardianship/custodianship recognizes the holistic interconnectedness of humanity with ecosystems and obligations and responsibilities of indigenous and local communities, to preserve and maintain their traditional role as traditional guardians and custodians of these ecosystems through the maintenance of their cultures, spiritual beliefs and customary practices. Because of this, cultural diversity, including linguistic diversity, ought to be recognized as keys to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. Therefore, indigenous and local communities should, where relevant, be actively involved in the management of [lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them, including] sacred sites and protected areas. Indigenous and local communities may also view certain species of plants and animals as sacred and, as custodians of biological diversity, have responsibilities for their well-being and sustainability, and this should be respected and taken into account in all activities/interactions.

# Recognition of indigenous and local community social structures -Extended families, communities and indigenous nations

19. For indigenous and local communities all activities/interactions, take place in a social context. The role of elders, women, and youth is paramount in the process of cultural dissemination, which depends upon intergenerational transfer of knowledge, innovation and practices. Therefore, the societal structure/s of indigenous and local communities should be respected, including the right to pass on their knowledge in accordance with their traditions and customs.

### Restitution and/or compensation

20. Every effort should be made to avoid any adverse consequences to indigenous and local communities and their cultures [and lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them], their sacred sites and sacred species, and their traditional resources from all activities/interactions affecting or impacting on them related to biological diversity, conservation and sustainable use. Should any such adverse consequences occur, appropriate restitution or compensation should be provided, through mutually agreed terms between indigenous and local communities and those undertaking such activities/interactions.

### Repatriation

21. Repatriation efforts ought to be made to facilitate the repatriation of information in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.

### Peaceful relations

22. Conflicts caused by activities/interactions related to the conservation or sustainable use of biological diversity, between indigenous and local communities and local or national governments should be avoided. Should this not be possible, national and culturally appropriate conflict resolution mechanisms should be put in place to resolve disputes and grievances. Those interacting with indigenous and local communities, should also avoid involvement in intra-indigenous and local community disputes.

### Supporting indigenous research initiatives

23. Indigenous and local communities should have the opportunity to actively participate in research that affects them or which makes use of their traditional knowledge related to the objectives of the Convention, and decide on their own research initiatives and priorities, conduct their own research, including building their own research institutions and promoting the building of cooperation, capacity and competence.

### Section 3

### **METHODS**

### Negotiations in good faith

24. Those employing the elements of this code are encouraged to interact, and to commit formally to a process of negotiation in good faith.

### Subsidiarity and decision-making

25. All decisions regarding activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities related to the objectives of the Convention should be developed and elaborated at the appropriate level to ensure indigenous and local community empowerment and effective participation, bearing in mind that such activities/interactions should respect indigenous and local community decision-making structures.

### Partnership and cooperation

26. Partnership and cooperation should guide all activities/interactions in pursuit of the elements of the code of ethical conduct, in order to support, maintain and ensure the sustainable use of biodiversity and traditional knowledge.

### Gender considerations

27. Methodologies should take into account the vital role that indigenous and local community women play in the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, affirming the need for the full and effective participation of women at all levels of policy-making and implementation for biological diversity conservation, as appropriate.

### Full and effective participation/participatory approach

28. This principle recognizes the crucial importance of indigenous and local communities fully and effectively participating in activities/interactions related to biological diversity and conservation that may impact on them, and of respecting their decision-making processes and time frames for such decision-making. Ethical conduct should acknowledge that there are some legitimate circumstances for indigenous and local communities to restrict access to their traditional knowledge.

### **Confidentiality**

29. Confidentiality of information should be respected, subject to national law. Information imparted by the indigenous and local communities should not be used or disclosed for purposes other than those for which it was consented to, and cannot be passed on to a third party without the consent of the indigenous and local community. In particular, confidentiality ought to be applied to sacred and/or secret information. Those working with indigenous and local communities should be aware that concepts such

as "the public domain" may not adequately reflect the cultural parameters of many indigenous and local communities.

### Reciprocity

30. Information obtained from activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities should be shared with them in understandable and culturally appropriate formats, with a view to promote intercultural exchanges, knowledge and technology transfer, synergies and complementarity.

The following draft decisions are taken from recommendation 6/4 of the report of the sixth meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/2).

# Multi-year programme of work on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity

The Conference of the Parties

### Progress reports

- 1. *Notes* the progress made in the integration of the relevant tasks of the programme of work in the thematic programmes of the Convention and through the national reports;
- 2. Requests the Executive Secretary to report on progress on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions the to seventh meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;
- 3. Urges Parties, that have not yet submitted information regarding the implementation of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions, including on national participation of indigenous and local communities, to do so in consultation with indigenous and local communities, through the fourth national reports where possible, and in time for the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and requests the Executive Secretary to analyse and summarize this information and make it available to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting;
- 4. Decides that the seventh meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions be organized prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, preferably back-to-back with another meeting under the Convention on Biological Diversity, to further advance the implementation of the work programme on Article 8(j) and related provisions;

*In-depth review and the revised multi-year programme of work* 

*Recognizing* the need for a more holistic and forward-looking programme of work, taking into account recent developments, including the negotiation, adoption and implementation of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing,

Recalling paragraph 11 of decision IX/13 A, in which the Conference of the Parties decided to undertake at its tenth meeting an in-depth review of the tasks of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions,

- 5. Decides to revise the programme of work as adopted by decision V/16, as follows:
- (a) To retire completed or superseded tasks 3, 5, 8, 9 and 16;

- (b) To maintain ongoing tasks including 1, 2, 4, 7, 10 and 12 and based on the results of the work, identify any further activities needed to fulfil these tasks and *requests* Parties, Governments, relevant international organizations and indigenous and local communities to submit national approaches to facilitate these tasks, and furthermore requests the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse this information with a view to identifying minimum standards, best practices, gaps and lessons learned, for the consideration of the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;
- 6. Requests that the Secretariat continue to compile and analyse submissions from Parties and other relevant organizations on national and international approaches for repatriation relevant to task 15, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention for the consideration by the Working Group on Article 8(j) in order to establish best practice guidelines.<sup>66</sup>
- 7.. Decides to postpone the consideration and commencement of other uninitiated tasks of the programme of work, pending the completion of current tasks, and in the light of ongoing developments, namely tasks 11, 6, 13, 14 and 17;

### Article 10

8. Decides to include a new major component on Article 10 with a focus on Articles 10(c) in the revised programme of work on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and requests the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, building on the Addis Ababa Principles and Guide lines, to develop further guidance on sustainable use and related incentive measures for indigenous and local communities and also consider measures to increase the engagement of indigenous and local communities and governments at national and local level in the implementation of Article 10 and the ecosystem approach;

- 9. Requests Parties, indigenous and local communities and non-governmental organizations to submit information to the Executive Secretary regarding the implementation of Article 10 of the Convention, with a focus on Articles 10(c), and requests the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse the information provided and to provide advice on how this component could be implemented to the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, to assist the Working Group in taking this task forward;
- 10. Authorizes the Secretariat to convene, subject to the availability of funds, an international meeting on Article 10 with a focus on Articles 10(c), with the participation of Parties, Governments and international organizations, and representatives of indigenous and local communities, to provide advice on the content and implementation of the new major component for consideration at the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to assist the Working Group in taking this component forward;
- 11. Requests the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, at its seventh meeting, to develop a strategy to integrate Article 10, with a focus on 10(c), as a cross-cutting issue into the Convention's various programmes of work and thematic areas, beginning with the programme of work on protected areas;

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66</sup>The Working Group also wishes to recommend that the Conference of the Parties consider the draft terms of reference set out in annex to UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/2/Add.2.

Revised agenda for the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions

- 12. Decides to include a new agenda item on future meetings of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, commencing at its seventh meeting, entitled: "In-depth dialogue on thematic areas and other cross-cutting issues";
- 13. *Decides* to have an in-depth dialogue at its seventh meeting on one of the following theme: [Benefit-sharing modalities / Protected areas / Biodiversity and climate change];

#### *Indicators*

*Recognizing* that the status and trends of linguistic diversity and numbers of speakers of indigenous languages is a useful indicator for the retention and use of traditional knowledge, if used along with other indicators,

*Noting* the importance of both qualitative and quantitative indicators to provide a broad picture of the status and trends of traditional knowledge and capture indigenous and local community realities within the framework of the Strategic Plan and the 2010 biodiversity target,

Taking note of the work carried out under the auspices of the Ad Hoc Open-Ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and including the regional and international technical workshops organized by the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity, to identify a limited number of meaningful and practical indicators on the status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and in other focal areas, to assess progress towards achieving the Strategic Plan of the Convention and the 2010 biodiversity target,

Expressing its warm gratitude to the Spanish Agency for International Cooperation (AECI), the Government of Norway and the Swedish International Biodiversity Programme (Swedbio) for the generous financial support for this initiative,

- 14. *Adopts* the following proposed indicators:
- (a) Status and trends in land-use change in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities:
  - (b) Status and trends in the practice of traditional occupations;

to complement the adopted indicator\*\*, focal area - protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, in order to assess progress towards the post-2010 biodiversity target, as well as to assess progress in the implementation of the revised Strategic Plan;

- 15. *Invites* the International Labour Organization to explore the possibility of compiling data concerning the practice of traditional occupations and to provide advice on the use of this indicator for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting;
- 16. Further invites the relevant agencies, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Fund for Agricultural Development and the International Land Coalition, to provide advice on the use on the indicator "Status and trends in land-use change in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities" for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(i) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting:

On status and trends of linguistic diversity and numbers of speakers of indigenous languages.

- 17. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, Governments, international agencies, the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity and interested parties, including the 2010 biodiversity indicators partnership, to pursue the ongoing refinement and use of the proposed indicators, also bearing in mind the implementation of Article 10 and the post 2010 revised Strategic Plan, including through further technical workshops, to consider availability of data, methodologies and coordinating organizations, and to report to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting to take these matters forward;
- 18. Considering the new emphasis being placed by Parties on the implementation of Article 10, requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funding, in collaboration with Parties, Governments, international agencies including the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity, relevant NGOs, and the 2010 biodiversity indicators partnership, to explore, through further technical workshops, the development of appropriate indicators for customary sustainable use and to report on this matter to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting, so that this matter can be advanced within the framework of post 2010 targets and the revised Strategic Plan;
- 19. Further invites Parties, international organizations, indigenous and local communities organisations and relevant stakeholders to provide views on the development of indicators on secure land tenure and requests the Executive Security to prepare an information note for the Working Group at its seventh meeting.

### **Participation**

### (a) Voluntary Fund

20. Requests the Secretariat, through the Voluntary Trust Fund to Facilitate the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Work of the Convention, to strengthen, where possible and subject to the availability of funding, the participation of indigenous and local communities in capacity-building workshops under the Convention, as appropriate;

### (b) Local communities

21. Noting that the involvement of local communities in accordance with Article 8(j) has been limited for various reasons, decides to convene an ad hoc expert group meeting of local-community representatives, bearing in mind geographic and gender balance, with a view to identify common characteristics of local communities, and to gather advice on how local communities can more effectively participate in Convention processes, including at the national level, as well as how to develop targeted outreach, in order to assist in the implementation the Convention and achievement of its goals;

## Capacity-building, community education and public awareness

- 22. Requests the Executive Secretary to continue to work with donors and partners, with a view to increasing capacity-building efforts for indigenous and local communities, and in particular, where possible, and subject to the availability of funding, develop medium and long-term strategies, to raise awareness of and facilitate their effective participation in Convention processes, taking into account the negotiation, elaboration and implementation of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing;
- 23. Further requests the Executive Secretary to continue to develop communication, education and public awareness activities and products, including with the contributions of indigenous and local communities, to assist in the community education of indigenous and local communities about the work of the Convention and also raising awareness of the general public about the role of indigenous

and local communities, especially the role of indigenous and local community women, and their traditional knowledge in conservation, sustainable use of biodiversity and other global issues, including climate change;

Technical guidelines for recording and documenting traditional knowledge, innovations and practices

*Recognizing* that the documentation and recording of traditional knowledge should primarily benefit indigenous and local communities and that their participation in such schemes should be voluntary and not a prerequisite for the protection of traditional knowledge,

*Noting* the lead role the Convention on Biological Diversity plays regarding traditional knowledge, innovations and practices on biological diversity, and

Further noting the work of other organizations concerning guidelines for documentation of traditional knowledge, such as the development of a toolkit for the documentation of traditional knowledge by the World Intellectual Property Organization, and documentation and traditional knowledge projects proposed by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the desirability of harmonization of this work within the international system,

*Emphasizing* that the developing of guidelines should not prejudice the development of other forms of protections,

Further noting that documentation of the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities for the purpose of safeguarding traditional knowledge should, be conducted by indigenous and local communities, with their prior and informed consent and remain under their ownership,

- 24. *Invites* Parties and Governments and international organizations to support and assist indigenous and local communities to maintain, control, protect and develop their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and by supporting capacity building and the development of necessary infrastructure and resources with the aim of enabling indigenous and local communities to make informed decisions regarding the documentation of traditional knowledge;
- 25. Requests the Executive Secretary to continue to collaborate with United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the World Intellectual Property Organization, to assist the World Intellectual Property Organization in completing its work on the development of the WIPO toolkit on the documentation of traditional knowledge, addressing both the potential benefits and threats of the documentation of traditional knowledge and, in collaboration with the World Intellectual Property Organization, to make the toolkit available through the clearing-house mechanism and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal;

Recommendations of the United Nations Permanent Forum Indigenous Issues

26. Takes note of the United Nations Permanent Forum Indigenous Issues recommendation which "requests Parties to consider, in the development, negotiation and adoption of the code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, that the standard established in the code adequately reflect relevant international standards, including the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples";

- 27. Takes note also of the report of the Indigenous and Local Community, Business and Biodiversity Consultation (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/INF/11), held at United Nations Headquarters in New York on 12-13 May 2009, and encourages further discussions with a view to ensuring the effective implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, through creative partnerships between stakeholders, while stimulating community-level businesses based on the sustainable use of biodiversity;
- 28. Requests the Executive Secretary to inform the United Nations Forum on Indigenous Issues at its next session of progress made on the code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.\*

Annex to the draft recommendation on the multi-year programme of work on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions

# DRAFT TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR TASK 15 OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON ARTICLE 8(j) AND RELATED PROVISIONS AS PRESENTED IN UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/2/ADD.2

- 1. The purpose of task 15 is to develop guidelines that would facilitate repatriation of information, including cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.
- 2. Task 15 is to be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of the Convention and, in particular in light of Article 8(j) and related provisions.
- 3. Task 15 is intended to build on, and enhance, existing repatriation activities undertaken by Parties, Governments and other entities including museums, herbaria and botanical gardens, data-bases, registers, gene-banks, etc.
- 4. Stakeholders include, *inter alia*:
  - (a) Parties and Governments;
- (b) Museums, herbaria, botanical gardens and other collections containing information on the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for conservation and sustainable use;
  - (c) Relevant international organizations (and in particular UNPFII, UNESCO, WIPO);
  - (d) Representatives of indigenous and local communities;
  - (e) Relevant NGOs and IPOs with expertise on these issues.
- 5. The Secretariat shall:
- (a) Compile and analyse submissions by Parties and other relevant organizations on national and/or international approaches for repatriation relevant to task 15, for consideration by the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting, in order to establish best practices learned;
- (b) Based on best practices, and advice from the Working Group, the Secretariat may develop for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions:

- (i) Best-practice guidelines for the initiation of national repatriation of information, including cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity; and
- (ii) Best-practice guidelines or a framework for the initiation of international repatriation of information, including cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.
- 6. Parties, Governments, international organizations, indigenous and local community organizations and non-Governmental organizations shall communicate to the Secretariat information on best practices for the repatriation of information and cultural property relevant to task 15.
- 7. The Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions:
- (a) Based on information received, will consider, at its seventh meeting, how this task can be taken forward in both the domestic and international contexts, taking into account information and advice received, the in-depth review of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions and the international regime on access and benefit sharing; and
- (b) Further determine how task 15 should be considered within the in-depth review of Article 8(j) and incorporated in the multi-year programme of work, and also how work on this task might usefully complement the effective implementation of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing.

### Item 6.8. Incentive measures

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XIV/15 of the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/3).

### The Conference of the Parties

- 1. Welcomes the work of the international workshop on the removal and mitigation of perverse, and the promotion of positive incentives, held in Paris, from 6 to 8 October 2009; and *expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Spain for providing financial support in convening the workshop, to the United National Environment Programme (UNEP) for hosting the workshop, and to IUCN the World Conservation Union and UNEP for providing support to the write-up of the good-practice cases;
- 2. Takes note of the information, including lessons learned, and the compilation of good-practice cases from different regions on the removal or mitigation of perverse incentives, and the promotion of positive incentive measures, based on the report of the international expert workshop and further complemented, as requested by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its fourteenth meeting, in the pertinent note by the Executive Secretary submitted to the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting;
- 3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to, as appropriate, disseminate the lessons learned and good-practice cases, considering current issues such as climate change and financial challenges, among others, through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and through other means;
- 4. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant partners and taking into account the work of the initiative on The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB), under the aegis of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), as well as similar work at national or regional levels, such as the regional initiative of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) on the importance of biodiversity and ecosystems for sustained growth and equity in Latin America and the Caribbean, to convene regional workshops for the exchange among practitioners on practical experiences on the removal and mitigation of perverse incentive measures, including, but not limited to, harmful subsidies, and on the promotion of positive incentives, including, but not limited to, market-based incentives, with a view to build or enhance capacities of, and promote common understanding among, practitioners;
- 5. *Invites* national, regional and international funding institutions to support the building or enhancement of national capacities for assessing the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services, for identifying and removing or mitigating perverse incentives, and for the design and implementation of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;
- 6. Emphasizing that any collection of good-practice cases is, by necessity, not comprehensive, and that the absence of a particular case from such a collection does not imply that such a case could not also be considered good practice, *invites* Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant international organizations and initiatives, to take the lessons learned and the compilation of good-practice cases into consideration in their work on the identification and removal or mitigation of perverse incentives, and the promotion of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, bearing in mind that the possible impacts of incentive measures could vary from country to country, in accordance with national circumstances;
- [7. Recognizing that perverse incentives harmful for biodiversity are frequently not cost-efficient and/or not effective in meeting social objectives while in some cases use scarce public funds, urges Parties and other Governments to prioritize and significantly increase their efforts in actively identifying and removing or mitigating existing perverse incentives (including for agriculture, fisheries, mining, energy), while acknowledging that this removal or mitigation requires to undertake careful

analyses of available data and to enhance transparency, through on-going and transparent communication mechanisms on the amounts and the distribution of perverse incentives provided, as well as of the consequences of such removal or mitigation, including for the livelihoods of indigenous and local communities;]

- 8. *Noting* the essential role of regulation and the complementary role of market-based instruments, *encourages* Parties and other Governments to promote the design and implementation, in all key economic sectors, of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity that are effective, transparent, cost-efficient as well as consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, and that do not generate perverse incentives, taking into account, as appropriate, the range of positive incentive measures identified in the report for policy-makers of the TEEB initiative, the "polluter pays principle" and the associated "full cost recovery principle", as well as the livelihoods of indigenous and local communities;
- 9. Acknowledging the crucial role of communication between the public and private sectors in developing incentive measures that are supportive of the national implementation of the Convention, encourages Parties and other Governments to engage with businesses and enterprises on ways and means to contribute to the national implementation of the Convention, including through the design and implementation, with their participation, of direct and indirect positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;
- [10. Invites Parties and other Governments to foster, as appropriate, implementation of sustainable consumption and production patterns, including through the Business and Biodiversity Initiative, standardization schemes, green public procurement, [consideration of the ecological footprint] and other incentive schemes, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations;]
- 11. Recognizing the importance of assessing the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services for the enhanced calibration of positive incentive measures, invites Parties and other Governments, in accordance with their national legislation, to take measures and establish, or enhance, mechanisms with a view to fully account for the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services in public and private sector decision-making, including by revising and updating national biodiversity strategies and action plans to further engage different sectors of government and the private sector, building on the work of the TEEB initiative, the UNDP regional initiative on the importance of biodiversity and ecosystems for sustained growth and equity in Latin America and the Caribbean, and other relevant initiatives, and to also consider undertaking, as appropriate, similar studies at the national level;
- 12. Also recognizing the methodological limitations of existing approaches, such as of existing valuation tools, welcomes the work of relevant international organizations, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and its initiative on the Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB), and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), as well as other international organizations and initiatives, to support the efforts at global, regional and national levels in identifying and removing or mitigating perverse incentives, in promoting positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and in assessing the values of biodiversity and associated ecosystem services, and invites them to continue and intensify this work with a view to raise awareness on, and promote common understanding of, the removal or mitigation of perverse incentives, the promotion of positive incentive measures, and the assessment of the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services;

- 13. Requests the Executive Secretary to continue and further deepen his cooperation with relevant organizations and initiatives, with a view to catalysing, supporting, and facilitating the work spelled out in paragraphs 1 to 12. above and to ensure its effective coordination with the programme of work on incentive measures as well as the other thematic and cross-cutting programmes of work under the Convention;
- 14. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant international organizations and initiatives to report to the Executive Secretary progress made, difficulties encountered, and lessons learned, in implementing the work spelled out in the paragraphs above;
- 15. Requests the Executive Secretary to disseminate, through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, the information submitted pursuant to the invitation expressed in the previous paragraph, as well as to synthesize and analyse the information submitted and to prepare a progress report for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

# Item 6.9. New and emerging issues

(This matter is addressed under item 4.3(e) above).

### VII. ADMINISTRATIVE AND BUDGETARY MATTERS

Elements of draft decisions on administrative and budgetary matters prepared by the Executive Secretary are provided in document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/25/Rev.1.

# Administration of the Convention and budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2011-2012

The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity

- 1. *Decides* that the trust funds (BY, BE, BZ VB) for the Convention shall be extended for the period of two years, beginning 1 January 2011 and ending 31 December 2013;
- 2. Approves a core (BY) programme budget of xx,xxx,xxx for the year 2011 and of xx,xxx,xxx for the year 2012 for the purposes listed in the table x
- 3. Adopts the scale of assessments for the apportionment of expenses for 2011 and 2012 as contained in the table X below;
- 4. *Expresses* its appreciation to Canada as the host country for its significantly enhanced support to the Secretariat and welcomes its annual contribution to date of US\$ 1,082,400, to be increased at 2 per cent per year, from the host country Canada and the Province of Quebec to the operation of the Secretariat, of which 83.5 per cent has been allocated per annum to offset contributions from the Parties to the Convention for the biennium 2011-2012;
- 5. *Decides* to replenish the working capital reserve with effect from 1 January 2011 through assessed contributions to the General Trust Fund (BY) of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
- 6. *Reaffirms* a working capital reserve at a level of 5 per cent of the core programme budget (BY Trust Fund) expenditure, including programme support costs;

<sup>\*</sup> Tables will be developed by COP.

- 7. *Notes with concern* that a number of Parties have not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for 2008 and prior years;
- 8. *Urges* Parties that have still not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for 2008 and prior years; to do so without delay and requests the Executive Secretary to publish and regularly update information on the status of contributions to the Convention's Trust Funds (BY, BE, BZ and VB);
- 9. *Decides* that with regard to contributions due from 1 January 2005 onwards, Parties whose contributions are in arrears for two (2) or more years will not be eligible to become a member of the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties; this will only apply in the case of Parties that are not least developed countries or small island developing States;
- 10. Authorizes the Executive Secretary to enter into arrangements with any Party whose contributions are in arrears for two or more years to mutually agree on a "schedule of payments" for such a Party, to clear all outstanding arrears, within six years depending on the financial circumstances of the Party in arrears and pay future contributions by the due date, and report on the implementation of any such arrangement to the next meeting of the Bureau and to the Conference of the Parties;
- 11. Authorizes the Executive Secretary to transfer resources among the programmes between each of the main appropriation lines set out in table X below up to an aggregate of 15 per cent of the total programme budget, provided that a further limitation of up to a maximum of 25 per cent of each such appropriation line shall apply;
- 12. *Invites* all Parties to the Convention to note that contributions to the core programme budget (BY) are due on 1 January of the year in which these contributions have been budgeted for, and to pay them promptly,
- 13. Authorizes the Executive Secretary to enter into commitments up to the level of the approved budget, drawing on available cash resources, including unspent balances, contributions from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income;
  - 14. *Takes note* of the funding estimates for the:
- (a) Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BE) for Additional Voluntary Contributions in Support of Approved Activities for the Biennium 2011-2012 specified by the Executive Secretary and included in table X below;
- (b) Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for Facilitating Participation of Developing Country Parties, in particular the Least Developed and the Small Island Developing States, as well as Parties with Economies in Transition, for the biennium 2011-2012, as specified by the Executive Secretary and included in table X below,

and *urges* Parties to make contributions to those funds and to the VB Trust Fund for participation of indigenous and local communities in the activities of the Convention (see table X below);

- 15. *Urges* all Parties and States not Parties to the Convention, as well as governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and other sources, to contribute to the appropriate trust funds of the Convention:
- 16. Takes note of the report of the United Nations Board of Auditors on the financial statements of the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity prepared in 2009 (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/9) and requests the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment

Programme and the Executive Secretary to implement its main recommendations and to report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;

- 17. Approves a Secretariat staffing table for the programme budget contained in table X below and authorizes the Executive Secretary to review the terms of reference of posts in the Secretariat with a view to adjusting the staffing to meet the new challenges facing the Convention and to ensure the effective functioning of the Secretariat and to make the necessary staffing adjustments within the agreed budget;
- 18. Authorizes the Executive Secretary, in an effort to improve the efficiency of the Secretariat and to attract highly qualified staff to the Secretariat, to enter into direct administrative and contractual arrangements with Parties, Governments and organizations, in response to offers of human resources and other support to the Secretariat, as may be necessary for the effective discharge of the functions of the Secretariat, while ensuring the efficient use of available competencies, resources and services, and taking into account United Nations rules and regulations. Special attention should be given to possibilities of creating synergies with relevant existing work programmes or activities that are being implemented within the framework of other international organizations;
- 19. *Reaffirms* that the provision of administration and financial services by the United Nations Environment Programme as the host organization should take fully into account the autonomy of the Secretariat in accordance with decision I/4 of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and decision 18/36 of the Governing Council of the United Nations Environment Programme;
- 20. Reaffirms that the Executive Secretary is appointed by the Secretary-General of the United Nations for a renewable three-year term after consultation with the Parties through the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties;
- 21. Expresses its appreciation to the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme for the support provided to implement paragraph 33 of decision IX/34 related to the joint liaison arrangements between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification at the United Nations Headquarters in New York, and *requests* the Executive Director to continue this arrangement;
- 22. Invites all Parties to the Convention to note that contributions to the core programme budget (BY) are due on 1 January of the year in which these contributions have been budgeted for, and to pay them promptly, and urges Parties in a position to do so, to pay by 1 December of the year 2010 for the calendar year 2011 and by 1 October 2011 for the calendar year 2012, the contributions set out in table X (scale of assessment) below and in this regard requests Parties be notified of the amount of their contributions as early as possible in the year preceding the year in which the contributions are due;
- 23. Decides that a Party with an agreed arrangement in accordance with paragraph 10 above and that is fully respecting the provisions of that arrangement will not be subject to the provisions of paragraph 9 above;
- 24. Reaffirms the importance of full and active participation of the developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, in the activities of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and requests the Secretariat to remind Parties of the need to contribute to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) at least six months prior to the ordinary meetings of the Conference of the Parties, reflecting on the financial need, and urges Parties in the position to do so to ensure that the contributions are paid at least three months before the Conference of the Parties meets;

- 25. Requests the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to endeavour to provide to the Convention Secretariat services similar to that extended by the United Nations Headquarters to the other two Rio conventions and to this end *further requests* that the Secretariat's special trust funds for voluntary financial resources be exempted from the 13 per cent programme support costs;
- 26. Requests the Executive Director in submitting to the sixty-sixth session of the United Nations General Assembly the proposed budget for the United Nations Environment Programme for the biennium 2012-2013 to include a request of US\$ 9,125,471 to cover the conference services needs of the Secretariat for the biennium 2012-2013:
- 27. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and submit a budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2013-2014 for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting, and to provide three alternatives for the budget based on:
  - (a) Making an assessment of the required rate of growth for the programme budget;
- (b) Maintaining the programme budget (BY Trust Fund) from the 2011–2012 level in real terms;
- (c) Maintaining the programme budget (BY Trust Fund) from the 2011–2012 level in nominal terms.

----